

TRAFFIC

vehicle user manual



Castrol, exclusive Renault partner



Benefit from cutting-edge technology born out of competition to ensure the performance and longevity of your Renault thanks to wide range of engine lubricants developed specially by Renault and Castrol.

Renault recommends 

renault.fr

Welcome to your new vehicle

This user manual contains the information necessary:

- for you to familiarise yourself with your vehicle, to use it to its best advantage and to benefit fully from all the functions and the technical developments it incorporates.
- to ensure that it always gives the best performance by following the simple, but comprehensive advice concerning regular maintenance.
- to enable you to deal quickly with minor faults not requiring specialist attention.

It is well worth taking a few minutes to read this handbook to familiarise yourself with the information and guidelines it contains about the vehicle and its functions and new features. If certain points are still unclear, our Network technicians will be only too pleased to provide you with any additional information.

To help you, you will find the following symbols:



and



These appear in the vehicle and indicate that you should consult the manual for detailed information and/or limits on operations with respect to your vehicle's equipment.

➡ anywhere in the manual indicates a transfer to a page.



anywhere in the manual indicates a hazard, danger or a safety recommendation.

The description of the models given in this manual is based on the technical specifications at the time of writing. **The manual covers all items of equipment** (both standard and optional) **available for these models, but whether or not these are fitted to the vehicle depends on the version, the options selected and the country where the vehicle is sold.** **This handbook may also contain information about items of equipment to be introduced later in the model year.** **The diagrams in the user manual are provided as examples.**

Enjoy driving your new vehicle.

Translated from French. Copying or translation, in part or in full, is forbidden unless prior written permission has been obtained from the car manufacturer.

EXTERIOR

56991

Electric windows ➡ 3.18
Wiper ➡ 1.127 and ➡ 5.33
Demisting ➡ 3.4 and ➡ 3.8

Bodywork maintenance ➡ 4.14

Lights: operation ➡ 1.119
Lights: replacement ➡ 5.19

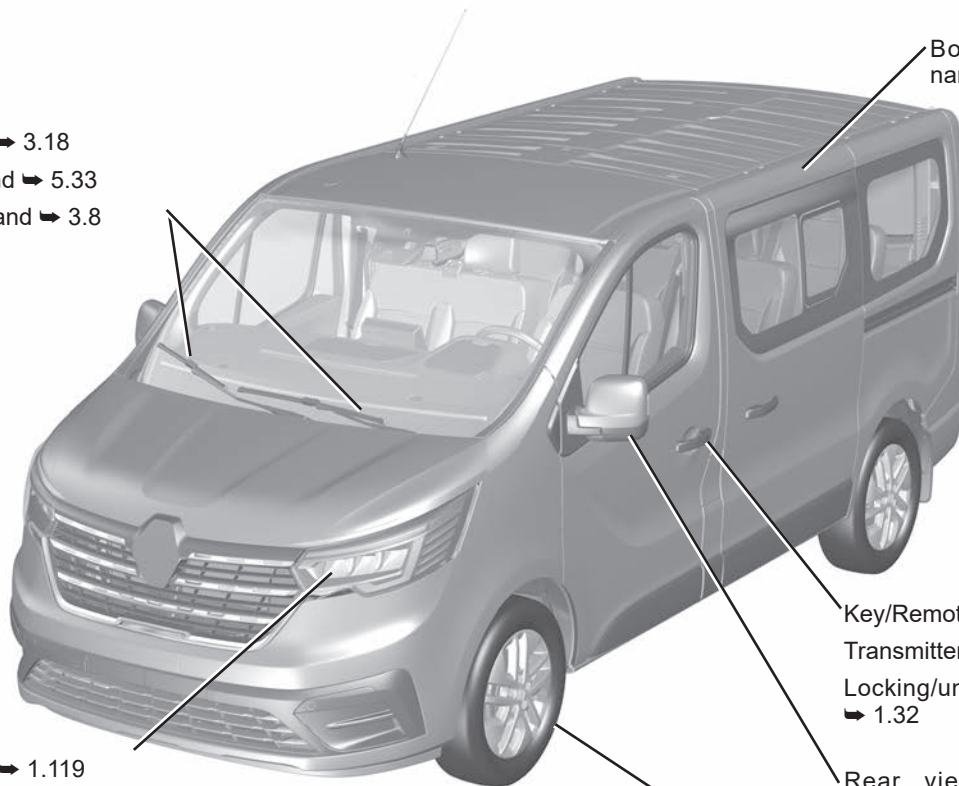
Key/Remote control ➡ 1.2
Transmitter-receiver ➡ 1.8
Locking/unlocking the doors ➡ 1.32

Rear view mirrors ➡ 1.97

Tyres ➡ 5.12



Filling with fuel ➡ 1.133



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Adjusting your driving position ➔ 1.42

Passenger compartment storage/fittings ➔ 3.25

Rear bench seat ➔ 3.38

Rear headrests ➔ 1.39

Front seats ➔ 1.40

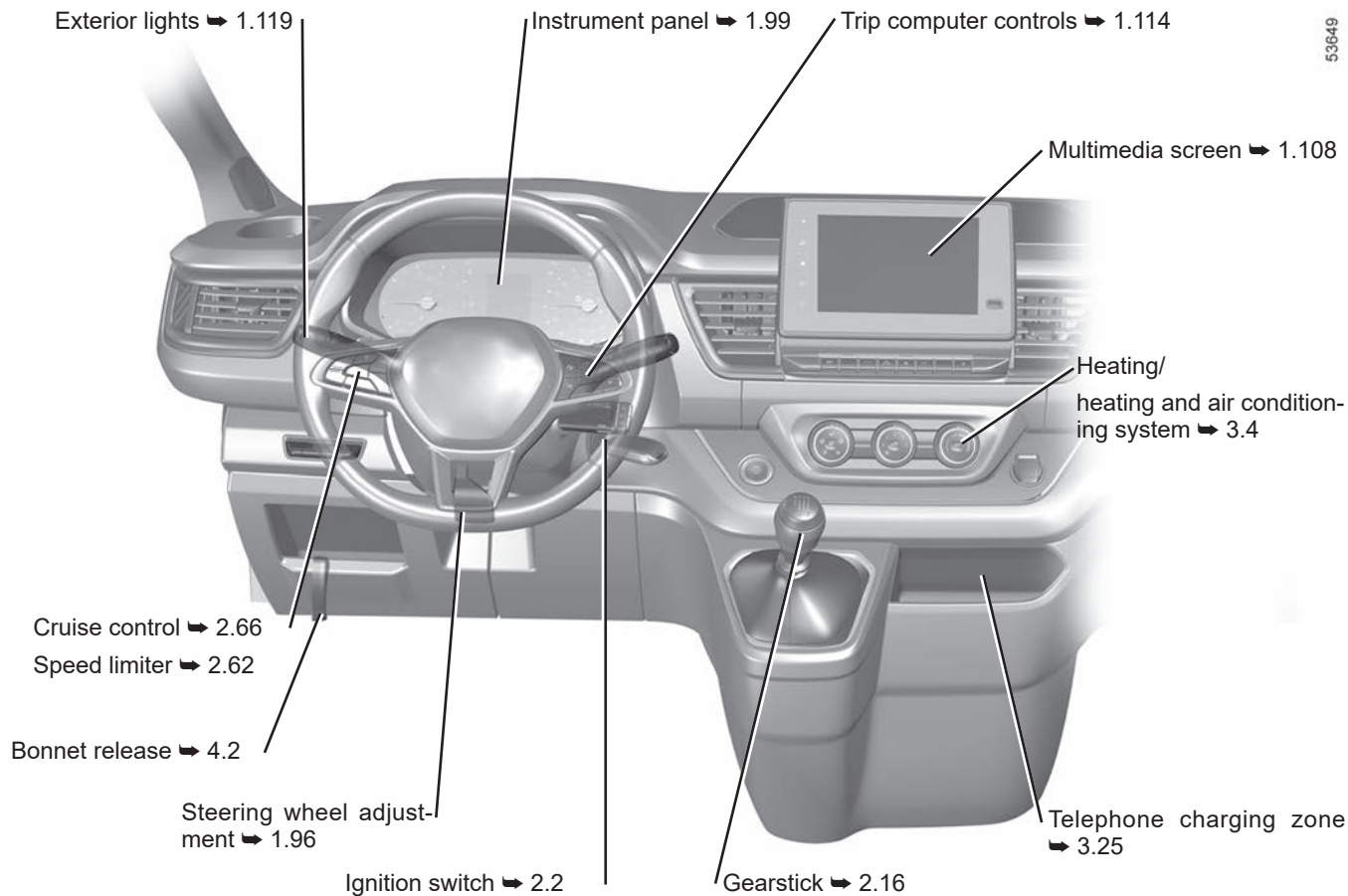
Front headrests ➔ 1.39

Child safety ➔ 1.61

Transporting objects ➔ 3.45

56993

DRIVER'S POSITION



53649

DRIVING AIDS

53643

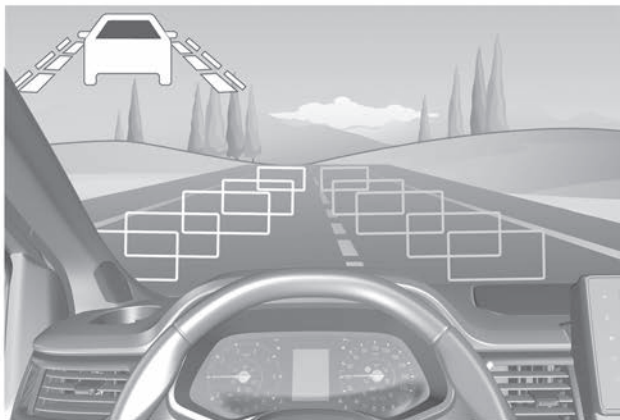
Active emergency braking ➡ 2.50

Speed limiter ➡ 2.62

Lane departure warning ➡ 2.35

Stop and Start ➡ 2.8

Blind spot warning ➡ 2.40



Cruise control ➡ 2.66

Parking distance control ➡ 2.87

Reversing camera ➡ 2.95

ABS (anti-lock braking system)

ESC (electronic stability control)

Braking assistance

Traction control

Driving assistance using a trailer

Hill start assistance ➡ 2.30

Tyre pressure loss warning
➡ 2.25

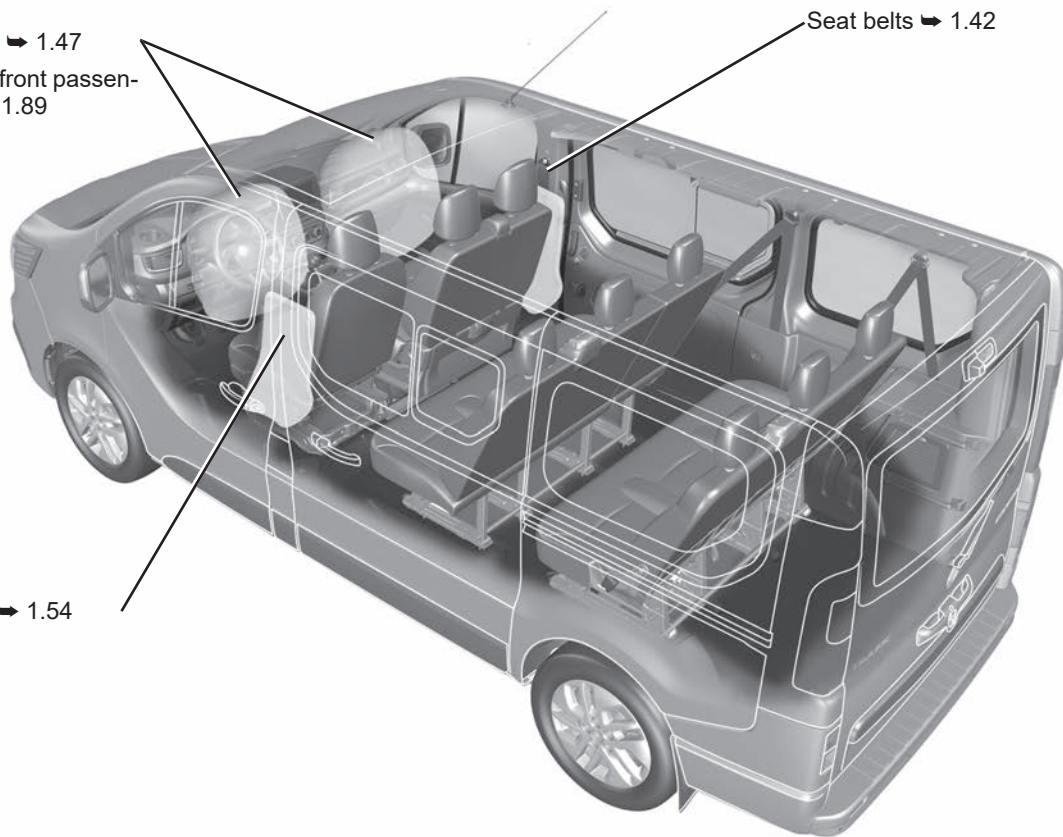
SAFETY ON BOARD

Front Airbags ➡ 1.47

Inhibiting the front passenger airbag ➡ 1.89

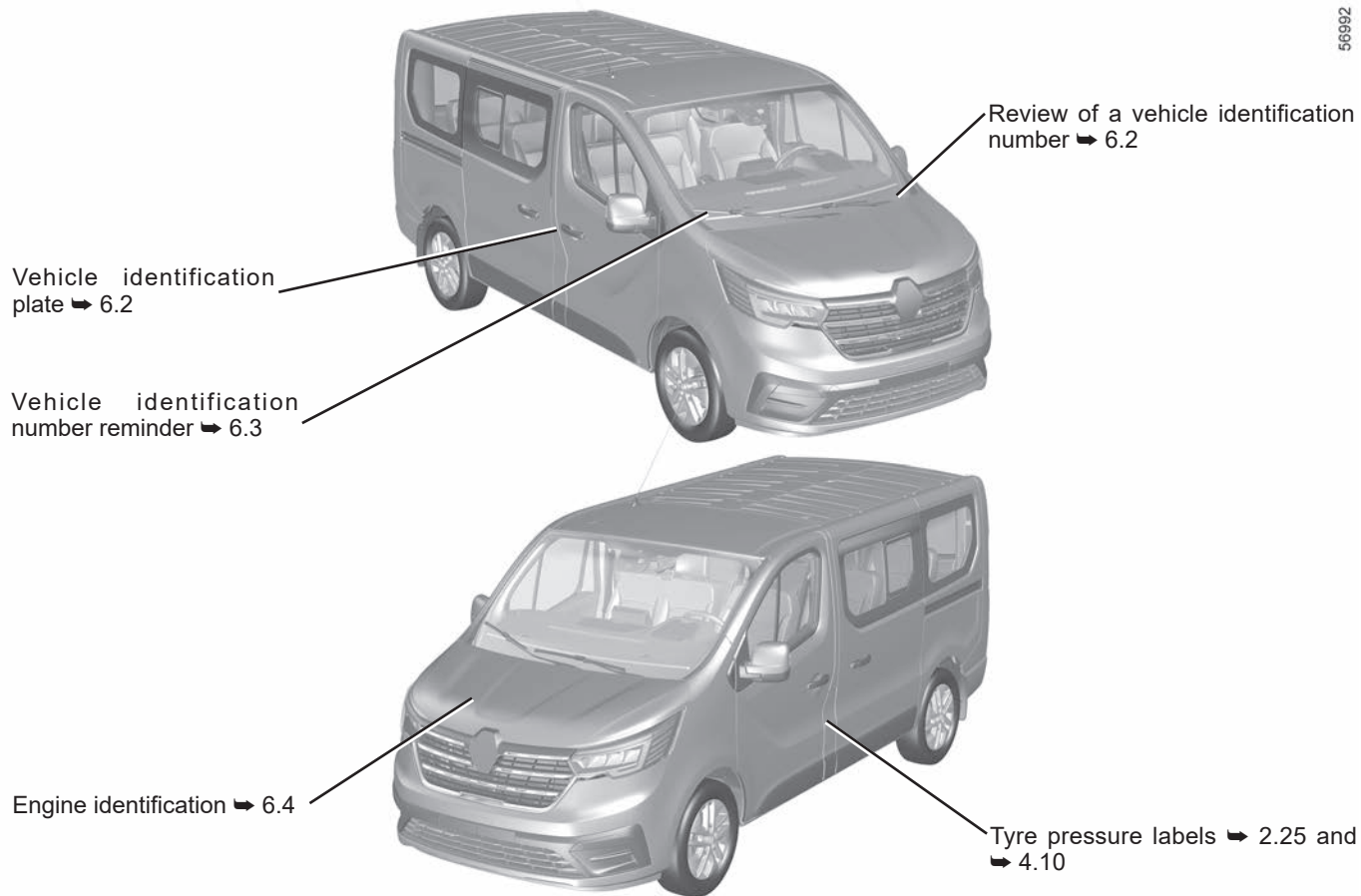
Seat belts ➡ 1.42

Side Airbags ➡ 1.54



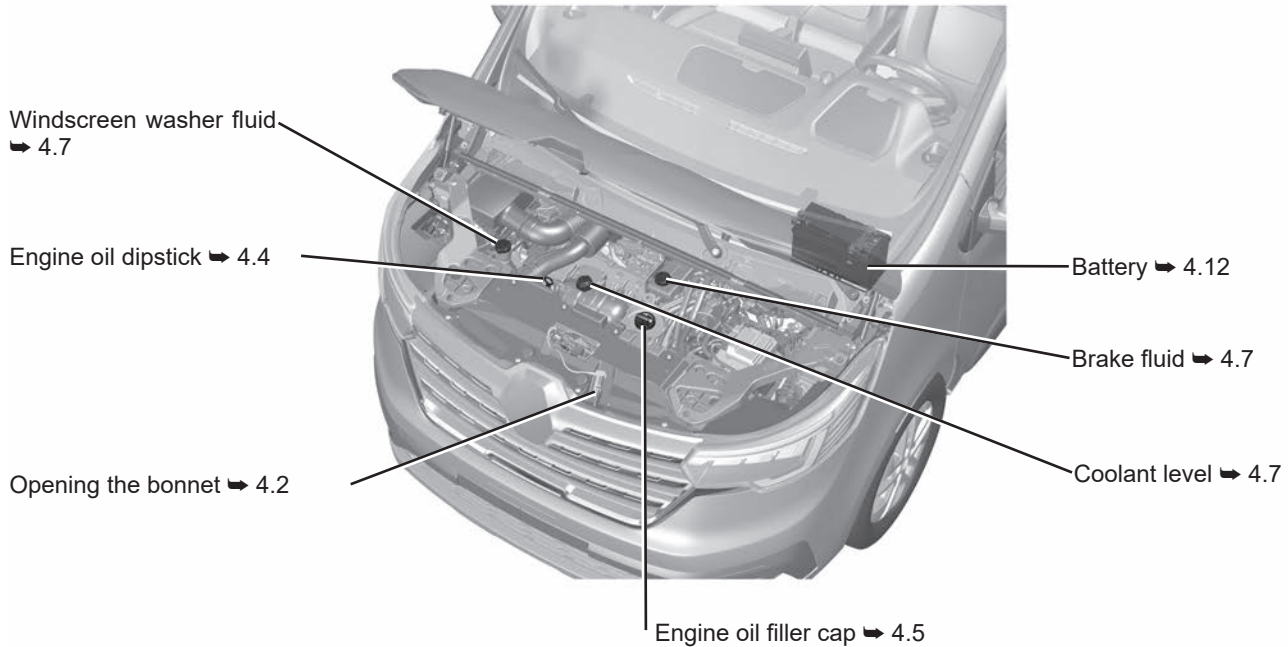
IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

56992



THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (routine maintenance)

56995



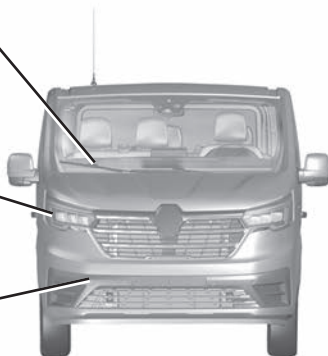
BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

53650

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades ➡ 1.127

Replacing headlight bulbs ➡ 5.19

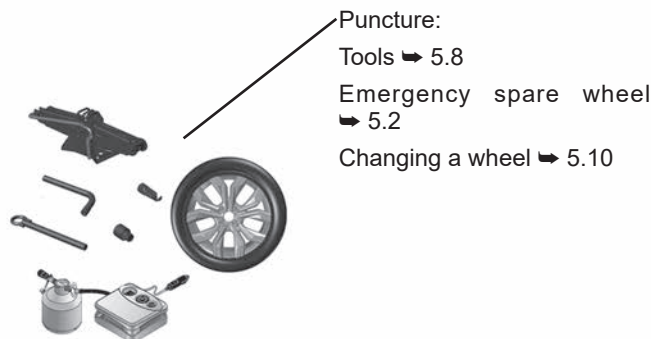
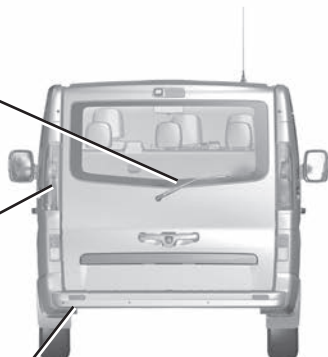
Front towing point ➡ 5.36



Replacing the rear screen wiper blade ➡ 1.131

Replacing rear light bulbs ➡ 5.21

Rear towing point ➡ 5.36



Puncture:

Tools ➡ 5.8

Emergency spare wheel ➡ 5.2

Changing a wheel ➡ 5.10



Fuses ➡ 5.17

C O N T E N T S

Sections

Getting to know your vehicle

1

Driving

2

Your comfort

3

Maintenance

4

Practical advice

5

Technical specifications

6

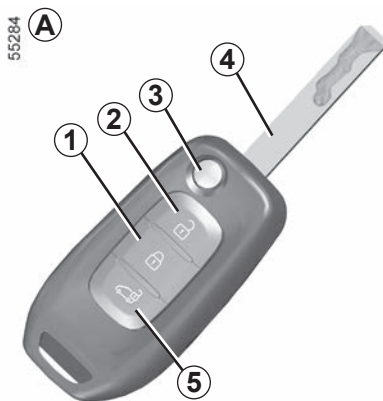
Alphabetical index

7

Section 1: Getting to know your vehicle

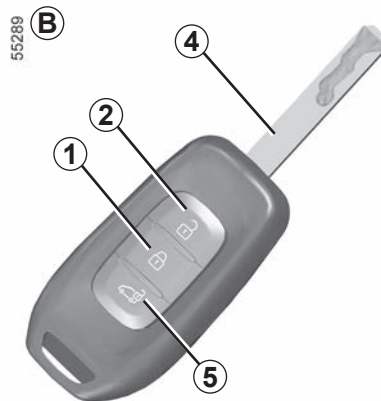
Keys, remote controls	1.2
Card: general information, use, deadlocking	1.8
Opening and closing the doors	1.23
Tailgate	1.31
Locking, unlocking the opening elements	1.32
Automatic locking when driving	1.38
Headrests, seats	1.39
Seat belts.	1.42
Additional methods of restraint	1.47
in addition to the front seat belts	1.47
to the rear seat belt	1.53
side.	1.54
Child safety: General information	1.56
Choosing a child seat mounting.	1.59
fitting a child seat, general information.	1.61
Child seats: attachment by seat belt or by Isofix system.	1.63
Child safety: deactivating, activating the front passenger airbag	1.89
Driving position	1.92
Steering wheel/Power-assisted steering	1.96
Rear view mirrors	1.97
Instrument panel	1.99
Trip computer	1.108
Clock and outdoor temperature	1.117
Exterior lighting and signals.	1.119
Headlight beam adjustment.	1.125
Audible and visual signals	1.126
Washers, wipers	1.127
Fuel tank (filling with fuel)	1.133
Reagent tank	1.136

KEYS, RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROLS: general information (1/3)



Combi version A key, switchblade remote control

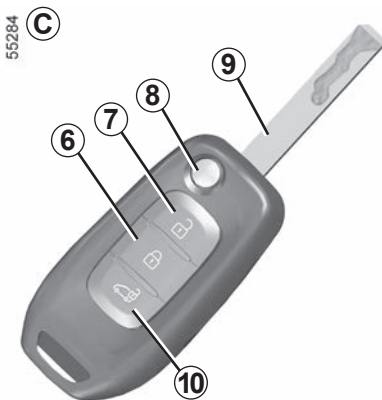
- 1** Locks all the opening elements.
- 2** Unlocks all the opening elements.
- 3** Locking/unlocking using the switchblade key. To release the insert from its housing, press button **3**, it comes out automatically. Press button **3** and guide the insert back into its housing.



Combi version B key, remote control

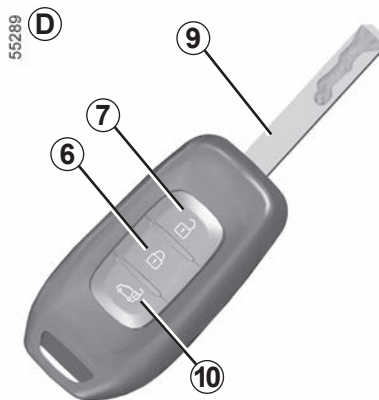
- 4** Driver's door and ignition key.
- 5** Unlocking the luggage compartment only.

KEYS, RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROLS: general information (2/3)



Van version C key, switchblade remote control

- 6 Locks all the opening elements.
- 7 Unlocking all the opening elements in Access mode or unlocking the front doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side door in Secure mode.
- 8 Locking/unlocking using the switchblade key. To release the insert from its housing, press button 8, it comes out automatically. Press button 8 and guide the insert back into its housing.



Van version D key, remote control

- 9 Driver's door and ignition key.
- 10 Unlocking the sliding side doors and the rear hinged doors or the tailgate.

Van version C and D remote controls

There are two ways to use the remote control: **Access mode** and **Secure mode**.

To switch between the remote control user modes, access the "Access" menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen. The default mode is **Access mode**.

KEYS, RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROLS: general information (3/3)

Radio frequency remote control operating range

This varies according to the environment: take care not to lock or unlock the doors by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the remote control.

Note: if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. The hazard warning lights and indicator lights do not flash.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the remote control) may affect the operation of the remote control.

The key must not be used for any function other than those described in the handbook (removing the cap from a bottle, etc.).

Replacement and additional keys or remote controls

Please contact an authorised dealer:

- if you need to replace a key, it will be necessary to take the vehicle and all of its keys to an approved Dealer in order to initialise the system;
- depending on the vehicle, you have the option of using up to four remote controls.

Remote control unit failure

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. These batteries should have a service life of approximately two years.

How to change the battery ➔ 5.28.

Advice

Avoid leaving the remote control in hot, cold or humid areas.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

KEYS, RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROL: use (1/2)

Remote control **A** or, depending on the vehicle, remote control **B** locks or unlocks the doors. It is powered by a battery which can be replaced ➔ 5.28.

Locking the doors

Press locking button **1**.

The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash twice** to indicate that the doors have **locked** and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold in automatically.

Note: if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. The hazard warning lights and indicator lights do not flash, and no beep sounds.

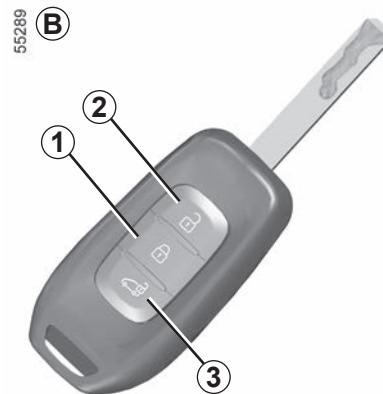


Unlocking the luggage compartment only on the combi version

Using remote control **A** or **B**, press the **3** button to unlock the luggage compartment door only.

Unlocking the loading area on the van version

Using remote controls **A** or **B**, press the **3** button to unlock the sliding side doors and the rear hinged doors or the tailgate.



Remote controls A or B on the van version

There are two ways to use the remote control: **Access mode** and **Secure mode**.

To switch between the remote control user modes, access the "Access" menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen. The default mode is **Access mode**.

KEYS, RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROL: use (2/2)

Unlocking the doors

The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash** once to indicate that the doors have **unlocked** and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

Combi version

Press button **2** to unlock all the opening elements.

Van version

Press button **2** once to:

- unlock all the opening elements, in Access mode;
- unlocking the front doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side door in Secure mode.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in/out automatically when the vehicle is locked/unlocked ➡ 1.97.

With the ignition on and engine running ➡ 2.2, buttons on the remote control are not activated.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

DEADLOCKING

55284



If the vehicle is equipped with a deadlocking function, this allows you to lock the opening elements and to prevent the doors from being unlocked using the interior handles (for example, by breaking the window and then trying to open the door from the inside).



Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.

55289

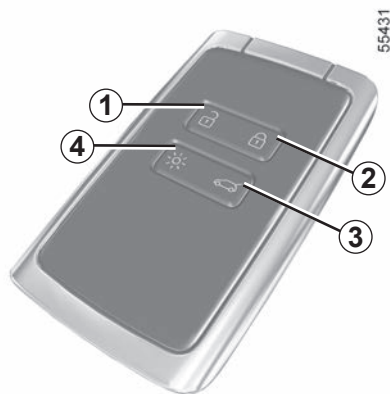


To do this, press button **1** twice in quick succession.

The hazard warning lights and indicator lights give two slow flashes and three quick flashes to indicate locking.

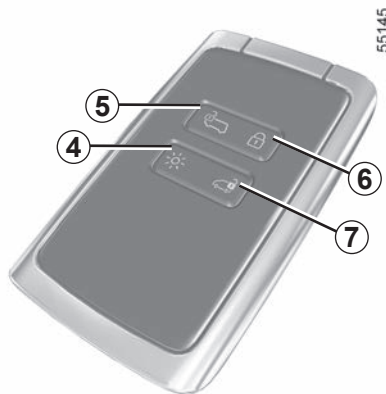
Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked ➔ 1.97.

CARD: general information (1/4)



Combi version card

- 1 Unlocking the doors and tailgate.
- 2 Locking all doors and tailgate.
- 3 Unlocking the luggage compartment only.
- 4 Switching on the lighting remotely.



Van version card

- 4 Switching on the lighting remotely.
- 5 Unlocking the front doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side door in Secure mode, or unlocking all the opening elements in Access mode.
- 6 Locks all the opening elements.
- 7 Unlocking the rear doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side doors.

Van version card

There are two ways to use the card: Access mode and Secure mode.

To switch between the card user modes, access the “Access” menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen. The default mode is Secure mode.

CARD: general information (2/4)

The card is used for:

- locking/unlocking the doors and boot (see the following pages);
- switching on the vehicle lighting remotely (refer to the following pages).

Advice

Avoid leaving the card in hot, cold or humid areas.

Keep the card with you.

Do not keep the card in a place where it could be bent or damaged accidentally, such as in a back pocket of a garment.

card operating range

This varies according to the environment: take care not to accidentally lock or unlock the vehicle by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the card.

Note: if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the card) may disrupt its operation.

Battery life

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. Its service life is approximately two years: it should be replaced when the message “Keycard Battery Low” appears on the instrument panel ➡ 5.30.

When the battery is flat, you can still lock/unlock and start your vehicle.
➡ 1.34 ➡ 2.4.

CARD: general information (3/4)



Distance lighting function

Pressing button **4** switches on the dipped beam headlights and the exterior lighting for approximately 20 seconds. This can be used, for example, to identify the vehicle from a distance when parked in a car park.

Pressing and holding the **4** button for approximately two seconds activates the exterior lighting and a sound is emitted.

Note: pressing button **4** again switches off the lighting.

Replacement: need for an additional card

If you lose your card or require another, you can obtain one from an authorised dealer.

If a card is replaced, it will be necessary to take the vehicle **and all its cards** to an approved Dealer to initialise the system.

You may use up to four cards per vehicle.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CARD: general information (4/4)

53854

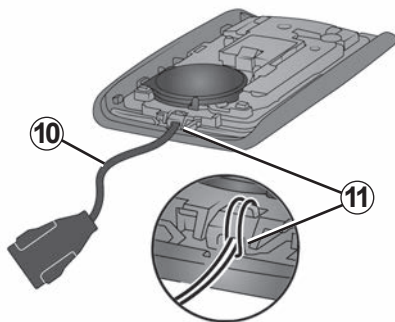


Fitting a strap 10

Slide the rear casing **8** downwards while pressing on zone **A**.

Never insert screwdriver-type tools into the **9** opening.

57037



Insert the hand strap into the **11** component and pass the end of the strap through the buckle.

Position the strap at the **9** opening and close the cartridge.

Note: check that the diameter of the **10** strap cord fits the **9** opening.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (1/10)

Combi version card A

There are three ways to unlock/lock the vehicle:

- “hands-free”, when approaching and moving away from the vehicle;
- in “hands-free” mode, using button **2** on the handle **1** of the driver’s door, the passenger’s door or the luggage compartment door;
- using the card in remote control mode.

Deactivating/activating the hands-free mode

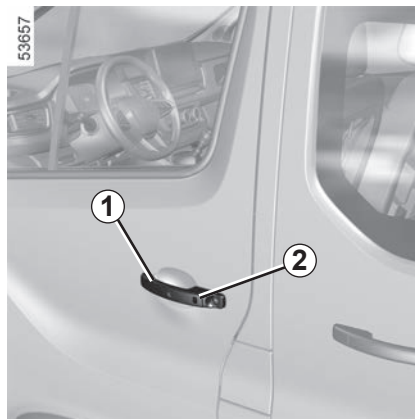
Depending on the vehicle, from the trip computer or the multimedia screen you can deactivate/activate the following:

- unlocking when approaching the vehicle;
- locking when moving away from the vehicle;
- the “hands-free” locking and unlocking completely.

You can also deactivate/activate the sound signal that is emitted upon locking when moving away from the vehicle.



Never leave your vehicle with the card inside.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (2/10)

55285

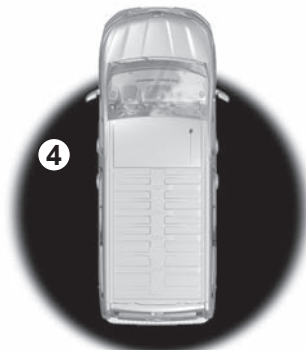


Hands-free unlocking, when approaching the vehicle;

With the card in access zone **3**, the vehicle will unlock. Unlocking is indicated by **one flash** of the hazard warning lights and the indicator lights.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in/out automatically when the vehicle is locked/unlocked.

55286



Hands-free locking when moving away from the vehicle

With the card on you, doors and luggage compartment door closed, move away from the vehicle: it will lock automatically once you have left the access zone **4**.

Note: the distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings.

To indicate that the vehicle has been locked, the hazard warning lights **flash twice** and then **light up** for approximately four seconds, and a beep sounds in confirmation.

55287



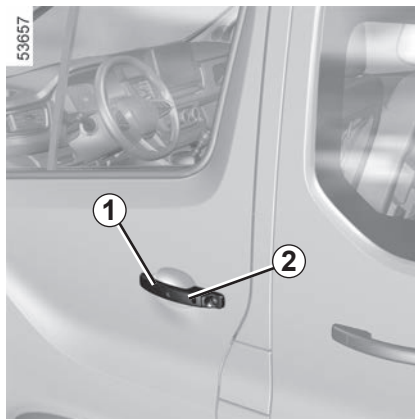
The vehicle cannot be remotely locked if the card is within the area **5**.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (3/10)



If the card has been within the detection area **4** for approximately 15 minutes, remote locking is disabled. To lock the vehicle, press the **2** button on one of the **1** handles or the **6** button on the card.

The vehicle cannot be remotely locked if the card is within the area **4**.

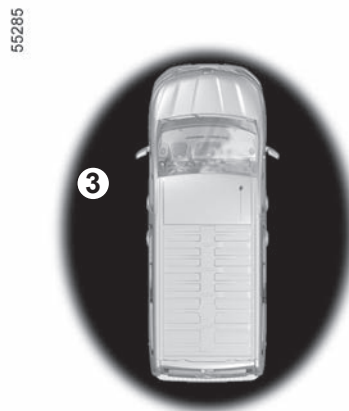


“Hands-free” unlocking/locking using button 2

With the card in zone **3** and the vehicle locked, press button **2** on the handle **1** of the driver's door, passenger door or luggage compartment door to unlock the vehicle.

Pressing the tailgate button once unlocks the entire vehicle and opens the tailgate.

The hazard lights and side repeaters flash once to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.



With the vehicle unlocked, press button **2** once to lock the vehicle.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

Do not store the card anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (4/10)



Special features of the unlocking system

Under certain circumstances, approach unlocking is deactivated:

- after eight days of no use of the vehicle;
- if the card remains close to the **3** area of the vehicle during approximately five minutes after the vehicle has been locked;
- after several passes in the vicinity of the **3** area of the vehicle and without the door being unlocked.

Press button **2** or use the card as a remote control (see following pages) to unlock the vehicle and reactivate “hands-free” mode.

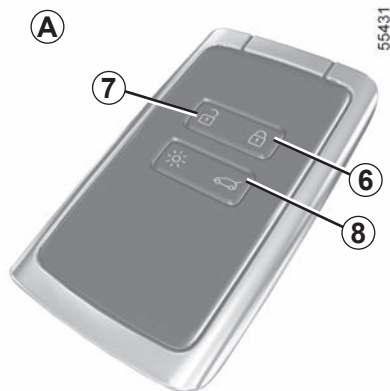
Special features relating to “hands-free” locking

After locking in hands-free mode, you have to wait approximately three seconds before being able to unlock the vehicle again.

During these three seconds, the door handles can be tried to make sure that the vehicle is locked properly.

Note: if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (5/10)



Using the card as a remote control A

Unlocking with the card

Press button 7.

The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

The card buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.

Locking using the card

With the doors and boot closed, press button 6: the vehicle locks.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

Note:

- the maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings;
- if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Unlocking the luggage compartment only

Press the button 8 to unlock the luggage compartment only.

55547



If, **while the engine is running**, a door is opened and closed, and the card is no longer in the zone 5, the message “Keycard Not Detected” indicates that the card is not inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the card on them.

The warning disappears when the card is detected again.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (6/10)

Van version card *B*

Unlocking the vehicle

There are two ways to unlock the vehicle:

- in “hands-free” mode, using the buttons on the door handles;
- using the card in remote control mode.

Locking the vehicle

There are four ways to lock the vehicle:

- in “hands-free” mode, when moving away from the vehicle;
- in “hands-free” mode, using the button **9** on one of the front door handles;
- in “hands-free” mode, using the button **10** on one of the sliding side door handles;
- using the card in remote control mode;
- in “hands free” mode, using the button on the handle of the rear door.

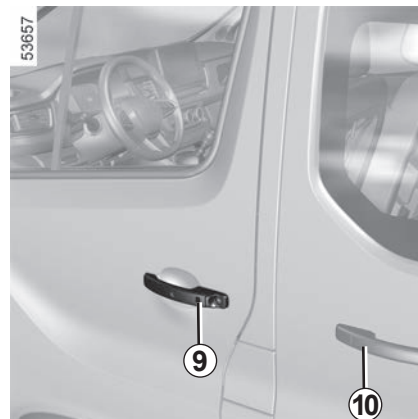


Deactivating/activating the hands-free mode

Depending on the vehicle, from the trip computer or the multimedia screen you can deactivate/activate the following:

- locking when moving away from the vehicle;
- locking and unlocking by pressing the button **9** on the handles of the opening elements.

You can also deactivate/activate the sound signal that is emitted upon locking when moving away from the vehicle (see next page).



Do not store the card anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone, etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (7/10)

53717

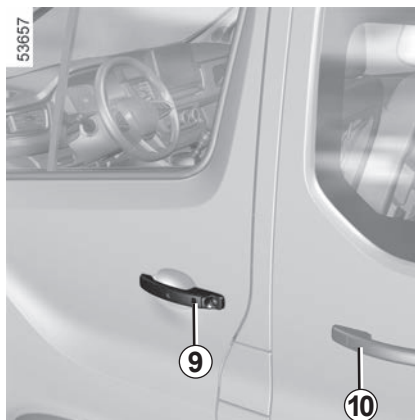


“Hands-free” unlocking

With the card in the access zone **11**:

- press the **9** button on the handle of one of the front doors to unlock the front doors in secure mode, or all the opening elements in access mode;
- Press the **10** button on the handle of one of the sliding side doors or, on the **12** button of the rear hinged door to unlock the rear area in secure mode or all the opening elements in access mode.

53657



The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

“Hands-free” locking

With the vehicle unlocked, all the opening elements closed, press button **9**, **10** or **12** once to lock all the opening elements.

Secure mode

If one of the front doors is open, press the **9**, **10** or **12** button to lock the rear area.

36532



If one of the opening elements in the rear area is open, press the **9**, **10** or **12** button to lock the front doors.

Access mode

If a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking using the **9**, **10** or **12** button is not carried out.

The hazard warning lights flash twice to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

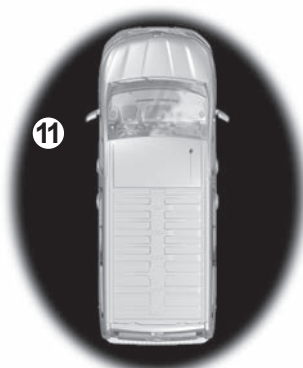
“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (8/10)

Special features relating to “hands-free” locking

After locking in hands-free mode, you have to wait approximately three seconds before being able to unlock the vehicle again.

Note: “hands-free” unlocking/locking will not work if the card is not present within the detection zone of the button pressed.

55285



Hands-free locking when moving away from the vehicle

With the card on you, doors and luggage compartment door closed, move away from the vehicle: it will lock automatically once you have left the access zone **11**.

Note: the distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings.

To indicate that the vehicle has been locked, the hazard warning lights flash twice and then light up for approximately four seconds, and a beep sounds in confirmation.

55145



If the card has been within the detection area **11** for approximately 15 minutes, remote locking is disabled. To lock the vehicle, press button **8** on the card.

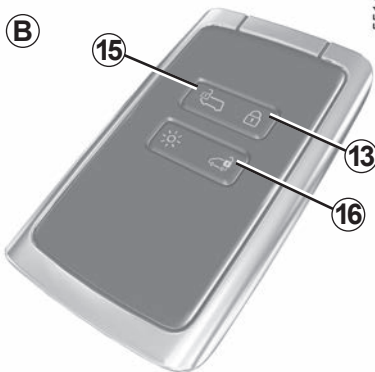
“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (9/10)

55287



The vehicle cannot be remotely locked if the card is within the area **14**.

Note: if an opening element (door or luggage compartment door) is open or not properly shut, “hands-free” locking when moving away from the vehicle is not carried out. The hazard warning lights and indicator lights do not flash.



55145

Using the card as a remote control **B**

There are two modes of use: **Secure mode** and **Access mode**.

To change the card user mode, access the “Access” menu from the trip computer or, depending on the vehicle, from the multimedia screen.

The default mode is **Secure mode**.

The card buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.

Unlocking with the card

Press the **16** button to unlock the rear, hinged or tailgate doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side doors.

Secure mode

Press the **15** button to unlock the front doors and, depending on the vehicle, the sliding side door.

Access mode

Press button **15** to unlock all the opening elements.

The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (10/10)

Locking using the card

With the doors and boot closed, press button **13**: the vehicle locks.

The hazard warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the vehicle is locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors automatically fold in.

Note:

- the maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings;
- if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

53723



If, while the engine is running, a door is opened and closed, and the card is no longer in the zone **4** the message “Keycard Not Detected” indicates that the card is not inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the card on them.

The warning disappears when the card is detected again.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CARD: deadlocking

53718

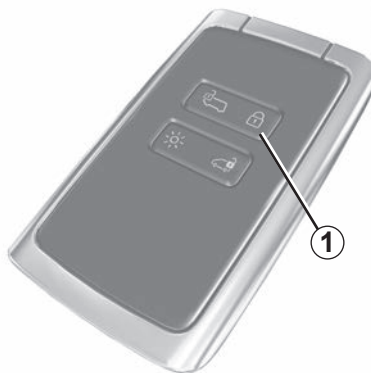


If the vehicle is equipped with a deadlocking function, this allows you to lock the opening elements and to prevent the doors from being unlocked using the interior handles (for example, by breaking the window and then trying to open the door from the inside).

To do this, press button **1** twice in quick succession.

Locking is confirmed by **two slow flashes** and **three quick flashes** of the hazard warning lights and indicator lights.

55145



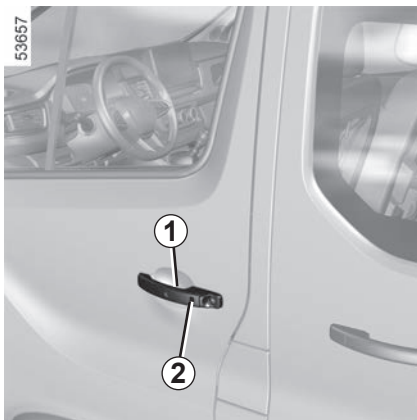
Special note: deadlocking is not possible if the hazard warning lights or the side lights are lit.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors may fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked.



Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.

FRONT DOORS (1/2)



Opening the doors from the outside

Vehicles with a remote control

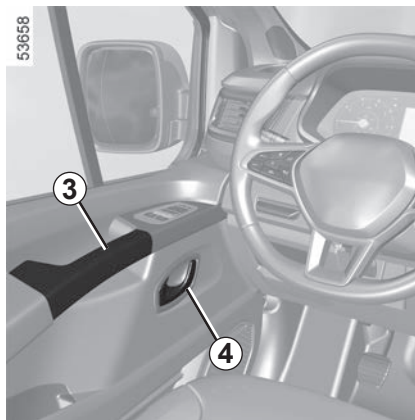
Unlock the vehicle using the remote control and pull handle **1**.

Vehicles with card

With the card on your person, press button **2** to unlock the vehicle and pull handle **1**.

Closing from the outside

Push the door. Lock it using the remote control or, on vehicles equipped with a card, by pressing button **2**.



Opening from the inside

Pull handle **4** and push the door.

Closing from the inside

Pull the door exclusively using handle **3**.



As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened or closed when the vehicle is stationary.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

FRONT DOORS (2/2)

Lights-on reminder buzzer

If you have switched off the ignition and left the lights switched on, a reminder buzzer will sound when a door is opened.

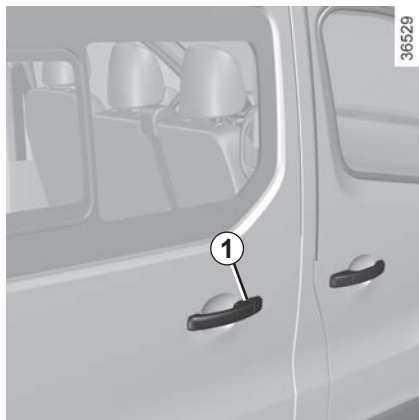
Door/tailgate open buzzer

If a door is open or not properly closed, as soon as the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the message "WARNING: Door Open" will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by a warning light.

Special note

Depending on the vehicle, accessories (e.g. radio) stop working either when the engine is switched off or when the driver's door is opened or when the doors are locked.

SLIDING SIDE DOOR (1/2)



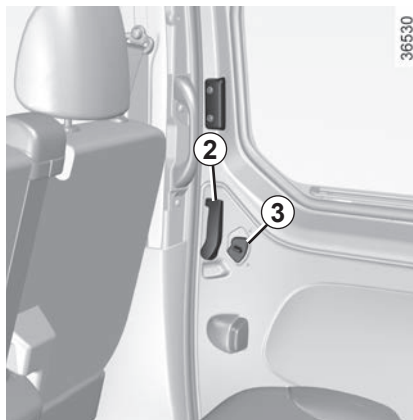
Vehicles with a remote control

The sliding side door is locked and unlocked by pressing the remote control button.

Vehicles with card

The sliding side door is locked and unlocked:

- by pressing the card buttons;
- by pressing the button for the front doors or for the luggage compartment door in hands-free mode;



- in hands-free mode by locking/unlocking the front doors or the tailgate.

Opening the doors from the outside

With the vehicle unlocked, pull handle **1** towards you and slide the door towards the rear.

Opening from the inside

Pull lever **2** towards the rear and open the sliding door until it locks into position.

Closing from the outside

Pull handle **1** and slide the door towards the front of the vehicle until it closes completely.

Closing from the inside

Pull lever **2** towards the front and close the door until it latches.

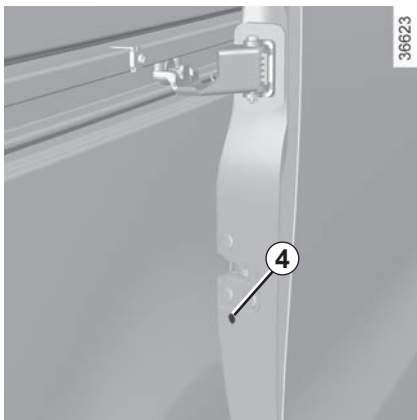
Manual locking from inside

Lower button **3**. The sliding door is locked.



As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary.

SLIDING SIDE DOOR (2/2)



Child safety

To make it impossible for the rear doors to be opened from the inside, on each door, pivot bolt **4** and close the door.

Check from the inside that all the doors are locked.

The door can only be opened from the outside of the vehicle.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

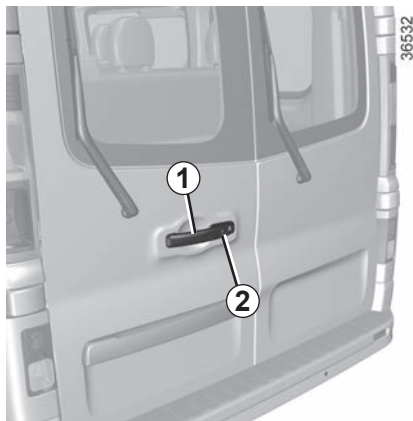


Recommendations concerning the sliding side door.

Care must be taken when opening or closing the sliding door, as is the case for any of the opening elements on the vehicle:

- Check that the door will not come into contact with any person, part of the body, animal or object.
- Only use the handles on the inside and outside of the door to operate it.
- Take care when opening and closing the door.
- Take particular care when the vehicle is parked on a slope: open or close the door fully until it latches into its locking position.
- Before moving off, always ensure that the sliding door is properly closed.

REAR HINGED DOORS (1/4)



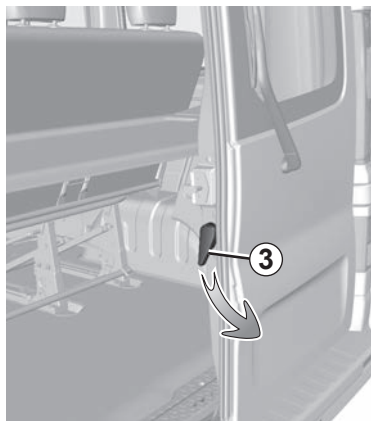
Opening the doors from the outside

Vehicles with a remote control

Unlock the vehicle using the remote control and pull handle **1**.

Vehicles with card

With the card on your person, press button **2** to unlock the vehicle and pull handle **1**.

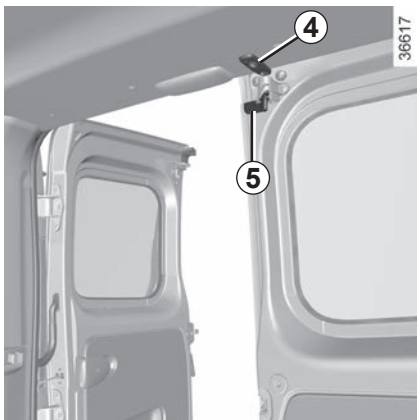


Pull the lever **3** to open the door.



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder with the tailgate open, the rear lights may be obscured. You should make other road users aware of your vehicle by using a warning triangle or other equipment specified by the road traffic regulations of the country you are driving in.

REAR HINGED DOORS (2/4)



Driving with the right-hand door open

With the right-hand door open, close the left-hand door.

On equipped vehicles, lock the left-hand door by turning the lock **5** to put it in its housing **4**.

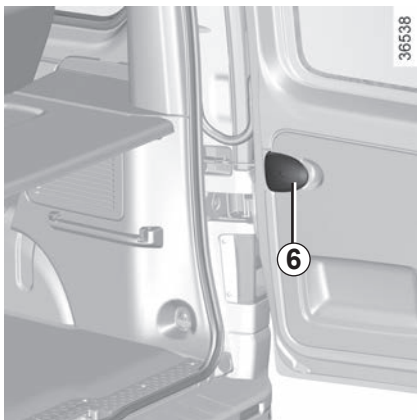


When driving with the right-hand rear hinged door open, always secure transported loads ➔ 3.45. The left-hand door, which remains shut, should not be used to hold transported loads in place. Using the right rear hinged door open while driving should only be done in exceptional cases.

In any event, please refer to local legislation.

Risk of loads falling on the road surface.

REAR HINGED DOORS (3/4)



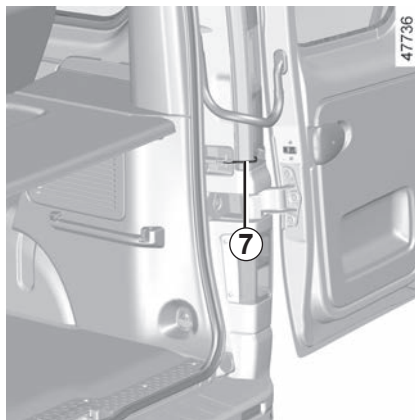
Opening the doors to the maximum position

For each door, pull handle **6** to release the door check strap **7**. Open the door as far as possible.



Do not leave the hinged rear doors open in case of strong winds.

Risk of injury.



Closing from the outside

Partially close the right-hand door, then slam it shut.

Then repeat this with the left-hand door before locking.



For your safety, check that all the vehicle's doors are properly closed before starting the engine.

REAR HINGED DOORS (4/4)

40615



To unlock door **A** ➔ 1.32.

Manual locking/unlocking from the inside

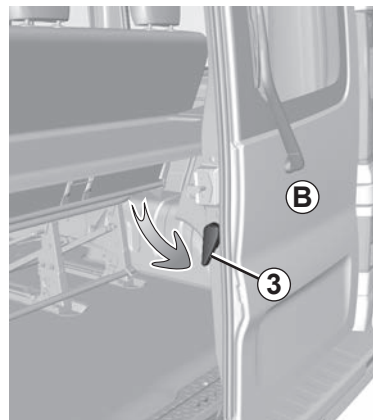
Turn the button **8** clockwise to lock the door **A**.

Turn the button **8** anticlockwise to unlock the door **A**.

Opening from the inside

Pull the handle **9** and push the door **A**.

Pull the lever **3** and open the door **B**.



38537

Closing from the inside

Partially close door **B**, then slam it shut.

Then repeat this with door **A**.



Do not leave the hinged rear doors open in case of strong winds.

Risk of injury.



For your safety, check that all the vehicle's doors are properly closed before starting the engine.

TAILGATE



Vehicles with a remote control

The tailgate is locked and unlocked by pressing the remote control button.

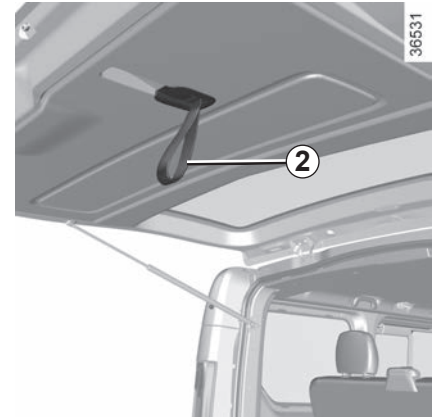
Vehicles with card

The tailgate is locked and unlocked:

- by pressing the card buttons;
- in hands-free mode by locking/unlocking the front doors.

To open

With the tailgate unlocked, press the button **1** and lift the tailgate.

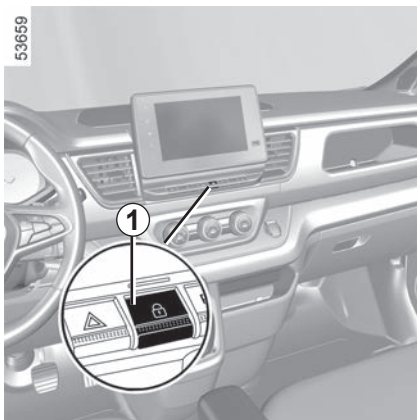


To close

Lower the tailgate, initially using the interior handle **2** to assist you.

When the tailgate has been lowered to shoulder height, release handle **2** and finish closing the tailgate by pressing down on the tailgate from the outside.

CENTRAL LOCKING, UNLOCKING OF OPENING ELEMENTS (1/2)



Interior locking/unlocking door control

The switch **1** simultaneously controls all the doors.

If a door is open or not properly closed, the doors lock and then quickly unlock.

If transporting an object with the tailgate open, you can still lock the doors: **with the engine stopped**, press and hold switch **1** for more than five seconds to lock the other doors.

Locking the opening elements without the card or the key

For example, in the event of a discharged battery or the card or key temporarily not working etc.

With the engine off, the rear doors closed and a front door open, press switch **1** for more than five seconds.

Make sure you have your key or card with you before leaving your vehicle.

When the door is closed, all the doors and tailgate will be locked.

Unlocking from the outside can only be done using the key or the card.

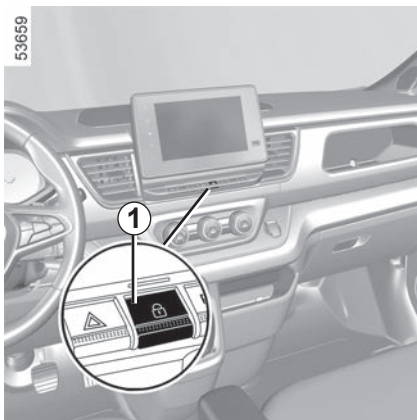
After locking/unlocking the vehicle using the buttons on the card, "hands-free" locking and unlocking is deactivated.

To reactivate the "hands-free" mode: restart the vehicle.



Never leave your vehicle with the key or card inside.

CENTRAL LOCKING, UNLOCKING OF OPENING ELEMENTS (2/2)



Doors and tailgate status indicator light

When the ignition is on, the indicator light integrated in switch **1** informs you of the status of the doors and tailgate:

- when the light is on, the opening elements are locked;
- light off, the doors and tailgate are unlocked.

When the ignition is off, the indicator light remains lit and then goes out when you lock the doors.

Locking the doors with the tailgate open

To lock the vehicle with the boot open (e.g. when transporting something in the boot which prevents it from being closed), or when the vehicle is located in a zone of high electromagnetic radiation, or if the card or key is faulty: with the engine switched off, press and hold switch **1** for more than five seconds.

Note: if you close the luggage compartment it will lock.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.



Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

MANUAL DOOR LOCKING, UNLOCKING (1/4)

If the remote control or, depending on the vehicle, the card does not work

In some cases, the radio frequency remote control or the card may not work:

- card or radio frequency remote control battery worn or run flat, vehicle battery flat etc;
- use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.);
- vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.

It is then possible:

- to use the radio frequency remote control or the emergency key integrated into the card (depending on the vehicle) to unlock the driver's door;
- to use the interior door locking/unlocking control (refer to the following pages).



The card's built-in key

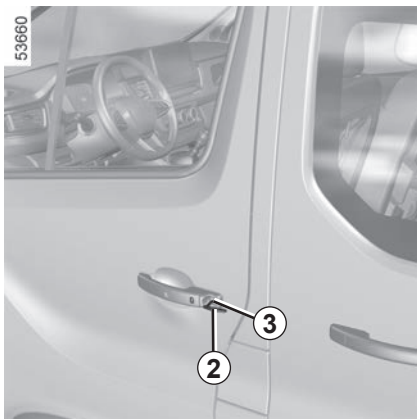
The **2** integrated key can be used to lock or unlock the driver's door when the card is not working.

Access with key 2

Slide the rear casing **1** downwards while pressing on zone **A**.



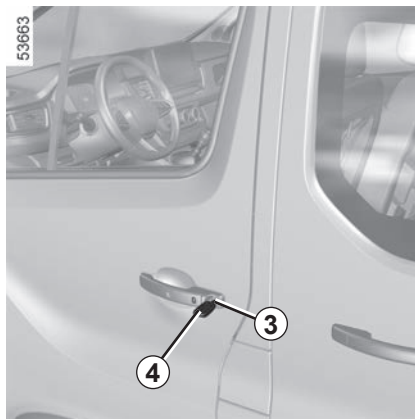
MANUAL DOOR LOCKING, UNLOCKING (2/4)



Using the key integrated in the card

Insert the key **2** into the driver's door lock **3** to lock or unlock.

Once you are inside the vehicle, put the key back in its casing in the card.



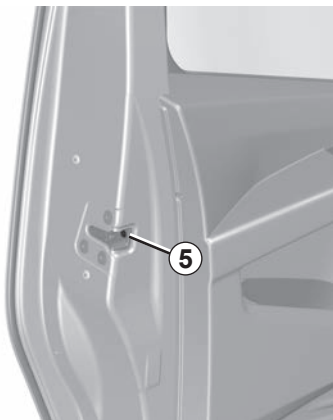
Vehicles with key/remote control

Using the key

Insert the key **4** into the driver's door lock to lock or unlock.

MANUAL DOOR LOCKING, UNLOCKING (3/4)

53724



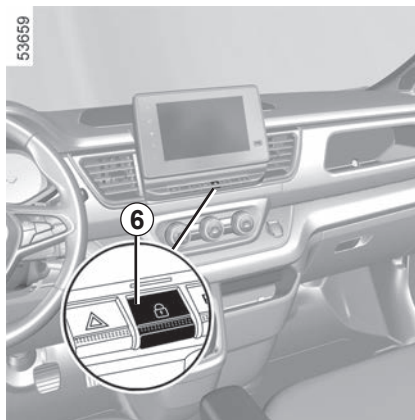
Locking the doors manually

Turn screw **5** with the door open (using the end of the key) and close the door.

This means that the doors are then locked from the outside.

The doors may then only be opened from the inside or by using the key in the driver's door.

53659



Interior locking/unlocking door control

Switch **6** simultaneously controls the doors and the tailgate.

If a door or the tailgate is open or not closed properly, the doors and tailgate lock/unlock quickly.

If transporting an object with the tailgate open, you can still lock the doors: with the engine stopped, press and hold switch **6** to lock the other doors.

MANUAL DOOR LOCKING, UNLOCKING (4/4)

Door and tailgate status indicator

When the ignition is on, the **6** switch warning light indicates the locking status of the opening elements:

- indicator light on, the doors and tailgate are locked;
- indicator light off, the doors and tailgate are unlocked.

When you lock the doors, the indicator light remains lit and then goes out.



Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

Locking the opening elements without the card or the key

For example, in the event of a discharged battery or the card or key temporarily not working etc.

With the engine switched off and a door or tailgate open, press and hold the **6** switch for more than five seconds.

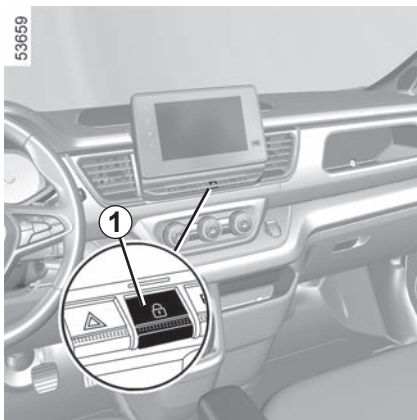
When the door is closed, all the doors and the tailgate will be locked.

Note: unlocking the vehicle from the outside is only possible with the card in the vehicle's access zone or using the key.



Never leave your vehicle with the key or card inside.

AUTOMATIC LOCKING WHEN DRIVING



Operating principle

After the vehicle is started, the system automatically locks the doors when you are driving at approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) and over.

The door can be unlocked:

- by pressing the central door unlocking switch **1**;
- at a standstill, by opening a front door from inside the vehicle.

NB: if a door is opened or closed, it will automatically lock again when the vehicle reaches a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h).

Activating/deactivating the function

To activate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the **1** switch until a beep sounds.

To deactivate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the switch **1** until you hear two beeps.

The function can also be activated and deactivated using the trip computer or the multimedia screen (depending on the vehicle).

Operating faults

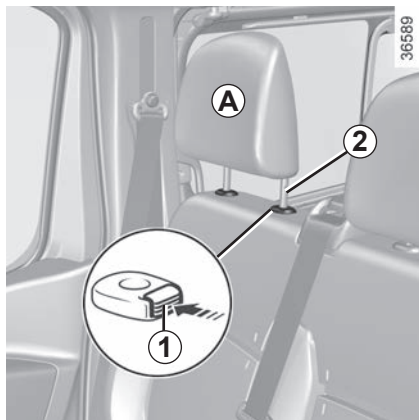
If you experience an operating fault (no central locking, the indicator light **1** does not light up when trying to lock the doors and luggage compartment etc.), make sure that central locking has not been deactivated by mistake and check that the doors and luggage compartment are properly closed. If they are properly closed, contact an approved dealer.



Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

FRONT HEADRESTS



To raise the headrest

Pull the headrest upwards to the desired height. Check that it is correctly locked.

To lower the headrest

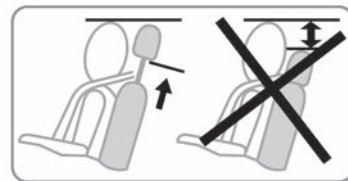
Press button **1** and guide the headrest down to the desired height. Check that it is correctly locked.

To raise the headrest

Raise the headrest to its highest position (tilt the seatback if necessary). Press button **1** and lift the headrest to release it.

To refit the headrest

Insert the headrest rods into the holes (tilt the seatback if necessary). Lower the headrest until it locks and press button **1** to adjust to the desired height. Check that each rod **2** on the seatback is securely locked.



The headrest is important for safety. Ensure that it is in place and in the correct position: the top of the headrest should be as close as possible to the top of the head and there must be a minimal distance between the head and the headrest **A**.

FRONT SEATS (1/2)



Seat adjustments

To move forwards or backwards

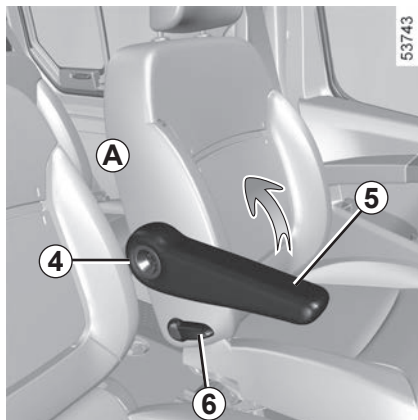
Lift handle **1** to release. Release the handle once the seat is in the correct position and ensure that the seat is locked.

To adjust the height of the seat base

Lower or pull lever **2** as many times as is necessary to raise or lower the seat base.

Lumbar adjustment

Turn control knob **4** to increase or decrease support.



To tilt the seatback

Move lever **6**.

Front armrests **5**

Depending on the vehicle, the front armrests **5** can be adjusted.

To adjust the armrest upwards

Lift armrest to the desired position.

To adjust the armrest downwards

Lift the armrest to the storage position along the seat back, then lower it.

To store away the armrest

Lift the armrest to the storage position **A**. Check that it is correctly locked.

Heated seats

With the ignition on, press switch **2**. The integrated indicator comes on.

The system, which has a thermostat, decides whether or not the heating is needed.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced.

Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of driver) as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.

FRONT SEATS (2/2)



Central passenger seat table formation

Make sure that nothing prevents the seat from moving.

- hold the seatback by the top to guide it downwards, and simultaneously activate control **7** and fold the seatback forwards;
- press on the back of the seatback to lock it in place. Make sure you lock the seatback properly.

To reposition the central passenger seat

Make sure that nothing prevents the seat from moving.

- Activate control **7** to unlock the seatback;
- Lift the seat back;
- Make sure the seat is correctly locked in position.



After making adjustments, make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place.



For your safety, attach any transported objects when the seat is in the table position.



When the front seatback is in the table position, you must deactivate the front passenger airbag ➔ 1.89.

Risk of serious injury caused by items resting on the seatback table which may be dislodged when the airbag is deployed.

The label (on the dashboard) and the markings (on the windscreen) remind you of these instructions.

SEAT BELTS (1/5)

Always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle. You must also comply with the legislation of the particular country you are in.

Make sure that the rear bench seat is locked in position correctly so that the rear seat belts will operate correctly. ➡ 3.38.



Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.

Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult.

Even pregnant women should wear a seat belt. In this case, ensure that the lap belt is not exerting too much pressure on the abdomen, but do not allow any slack.

Before starting, first adjust your driving position, then ask all occupants to adjust their seat belts to ensure optimum protection.

Adjusting your driving position

- **Sit well back in your seat** (having first removed your coat or jacket). This is essential to ensure your back is positioned correctly;
- **adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals.** Your seat should be as far back as possible while still allowing you to depress the clutch pedal fully. The seatback should be adjusted so that your arms are slightly bent when you hold the steering wheel;
- **adjust the position of your headrest.** For the maximum safety, your head must be as close as possible to the headrest;
- **adjust the height of the seat.** This adjustment allows you to select the seat position which offers you the best possible view;
- **adjust the position of the steering wheel.**



Adjusting the seat belts

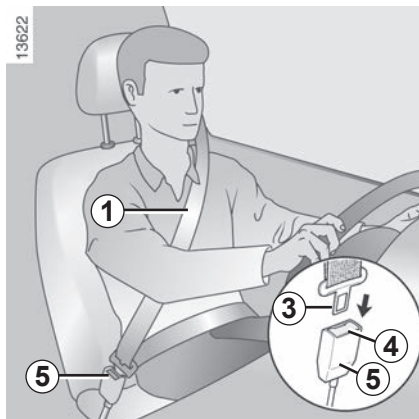
Sit with your back firmly against the seatback.

Shoulder strap **1** should be as close as possible to the base of the neck but not on it.

Lap belt **2** should be worn flat over the thighs and against the pelvis.

The belt should be worn so that it is as close as possible to your body, i.e.: avoid wearing heavy clothing or keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

SEAT BELTS (2/5)



Locking

Unwind the belt **slowly and smoothly** and ensure that buckle **3** locks into catch **5** (check that it is locked by pulling on buckle **3**).

If the belt jams, allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If your seat belt is completely jammed, pull slowly, but firmly, so that just over 3 cm unwinds. Allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.



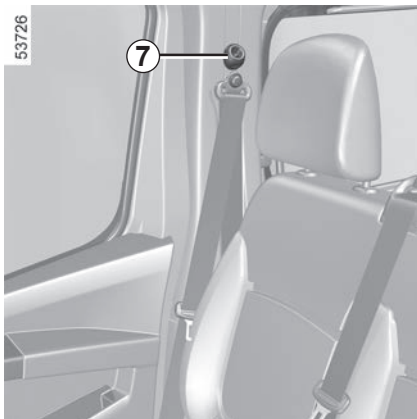
Front seat belt reminder warning light 6

Driver's seat belt reminder and, depending on the vehicle, front passengers' seat belt reminder. This appears on the central display when the ignition is switched on and if the driver's or front passenger's seat belt (when the passenger seat is occupied) is not fastened.

Depending on the vehicle, if the seat is occupied and one of the two seat belts is not fastened or becomes unfastened while the vehicle is moving at a speed over approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light flashes and a beep sounds during approximately 120 seconds.

Note: an object placed on the passenger seat base may, in some cases, activate the warning light and an audible warning.

SEAT BELTS (3/5)



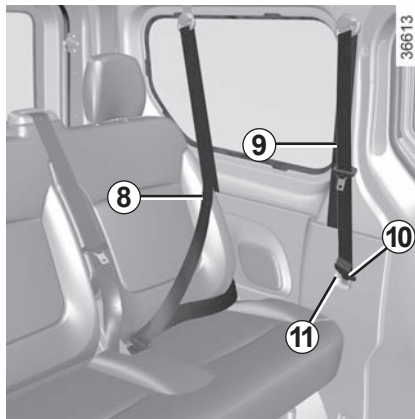
Adjusting the height of the front seat belts

Move button **7** to select the position you require so that chest strap **1** is worn as described above.

Make sure that the seat belt is locked in position correctly after you have adjusted it.

Unlocking

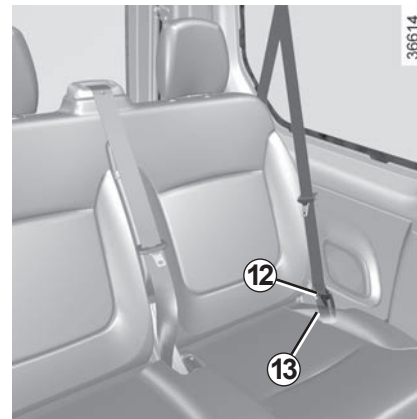
Press button **4** and the seat belt will be rewound by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.



Rear side seat belts

- For the first row of rear seats, it is **mandatory** to use seat belts **9**;
- for the last row of rear seats, it is **mandatory** to use seat belts **8**.

When the seat belt **9** is not in use, place the buckle **10** in its housing **11**.



Conditions of use

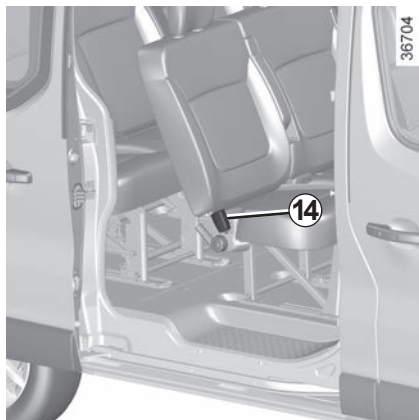
Before using the rear side seat belts, make sure that for each one, the fixed buckle **12** is fully clicked into its catch **13**.

The belts are then locked and unlocked in the same way as the front seats.



Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.

SEAT BELTS (4/5)



Access to the last row

To facilitate access to the last row of seats, detach the second row seat belt by unlocking it from its catch **14**. Insert the detached part of the seat belt into the small bar on the fixed part of the belt.

Remember to lock the seat belt in place once more when a passenger is occupying the seat.



Centre seat belts

Unwind the seat belt slowly until the buckle locks in catch **15**.

Rear seat functions ➔ 3.38



Make sure that the rear bench seats are locked in position properly so that the seat belts will operate efficiently ➔ 3.38.

SEAT BELTS (5/5)

The following information applies to the vehicle's front and rear seat belts.



- No modification may be made to the component parts of the originally fitted restraint system: seat belts, seats and their mountings. For special operations (e.g. fitting child seats), contact an authorised dealer.
- Do not use devices which allow any slack in the belts (e.g. clothes pegs, clips, etc.): a seat belt which is worn too loosely may cause injury in the event of an accident.
- Never wear the shoulder strap under your arm or behind your back.
- Never use the same belt for more than one person and never hold a baby or child on your lap with your seat belt around them.
- The belt should never be twisted.
- Following an accident, have the seat belts checked and replaced if necessary. Always replace your seat belts as soon as they show any signs of wear.
- When the rear bench seat is being put back, make sure that the seat belts and buckles are correctly positioned so that they can be used properly.
- Make sure that the buckle is inserted into the appropriate catch.
- Ensure that no objects are placed in the area around the seat belt catch as they could prevent it from being properly secured.
- Make sure the seat belt catch is properly positioned (it should not be hidden away, crushed or flattened by people or objects).

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (1/6)

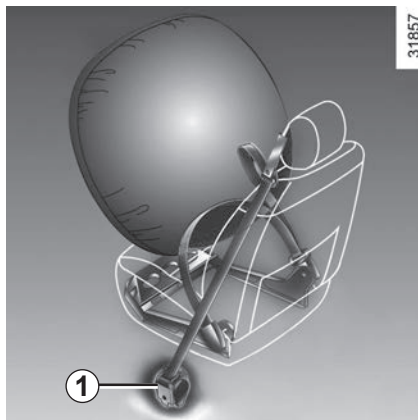
Depending on the vehicle, they may comprise:

- **front seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **chest-level load limiters;**
- **airbags driver and passenger front.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can trigger:

- seat belt locking;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack);
- the front airbag.



Pretensioners

The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

With the ignition on, following a significant frontal impact and depending on the severity of the impact, the system may trigger the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner **1**, which instantly retracts the seat belt.



- Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
- No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electric trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (2/6)

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

Airbags driver and passenger front

Fitted to the driver and passenger sides.

An airbag marking on the steering wheel and the dashboard (airbag **A** area) indicates that this device is fitted.

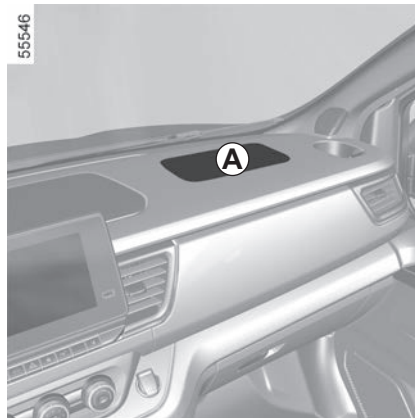


The passenger airbag only protects the front side passenger; the front centre passenger is only protected by the seat belt. Please follow the usual safety instructions (wearing the seat belt).

Risk of injury in the event of an accident.

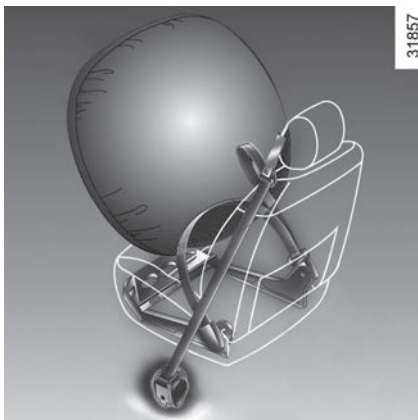
Each airbag system consists of:

- an airbag and gas generator fitted on the steering wheel for the driver and in the dashboard for the passenger;
- an electronic unit for system monitoring which controls the gas generator electrical trigger system;
- a single  warning light on the instrument panel.



The airbag system uses pyrotechnic principles. This explains why, when the airbag inflates, it will generate heat, produce smoke (this does not mean that a fire is about to start) and make a banging noise. In a situation where an airbag is required, it will inflate immediately and this may cause some minor, superficial grazing to the skin or other problems.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (3/6)



Operation

This system is only operational when the ignition is switched on.

In a severe **frontal** impact, the airbags inflate rapidly, cushioning the impact of the driver's head and chest against the steering wheel and of the front passenger against the dashboard. The airbags then deflate immediately so that the passengers are not in any way hindered from leaving the vehicle.



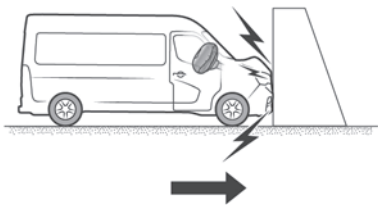
Operating faults

Warning light 4  will light up on the instrument panel when the ignition is turned on and then go out after a few seconds.

If it does not light up when the ignition is switched on, or comes on when the engine is running, there is a fault in the system.

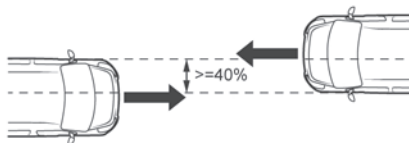
Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible. Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (4/6)

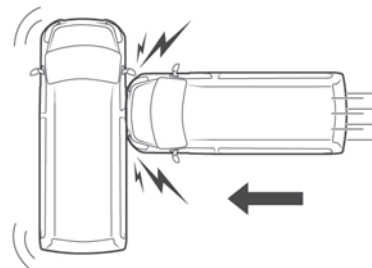


The following conditions will trigger the pretensioners or airbags.

In a frontal impact against a rigid (non-deformable) surface at an impact speed equal to or greater than **16 mph (25 km/h)**.



In the event of a frontal impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, with an impact area equal to or greater than 40%, where the speed of both vehicles is equal to or greater than **35 mph (56 km/h)**.



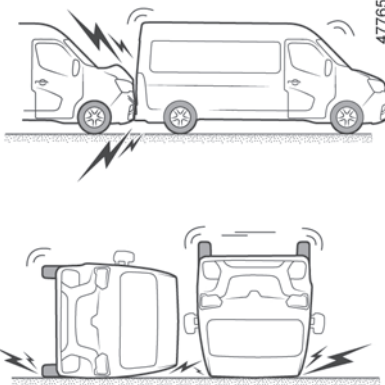
In a side impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, at an impact speed equal to or greater than **31 mph (50 km/h)**.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (5/6)



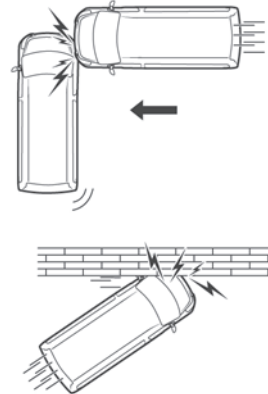
In the following examples, the pretensioners or the airbags could operate:

- impact under vehicle such as pavement;
- potholes;
- a fall or a hard landing;
- stones;
- ...



In the following examples, there is a risk that pretensioners or airbags may not be triggered:

- rear impact, however severe;
- the vehicle overturning;



- side impact to the front or rear of the vehicle;
- frontal impact against an obstacle with a sharp angle;
- ...

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (6/6)

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.



Warnings concerning the driver's airbag

- Do not modify the steering wheel or the steering wheel boss.
- Do not cover the steering wheel boss under any circumstances.
- Do not attach any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the steering wheel boss.
- The steering wheel must not be removed (except by qualified personnel from our Network).
- Do not sit too close to the steering wheel: adopt a driving position whereby your arms are slightly folded ➔ 1.42. This will allow sufficient space for the airbag to deploy correctly and be fully effective.

Warnings concerning the passenger airbag

- Do not attach or glue any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the dashboard on or near the airbag.
- Do not place anything between the dashboard and the passenger (pet, umbrella, walking stick, parcels, etc.).
- The passenger must not put his or her feet on the dashboard or seat as there is a risk that serious injuries may occur. In general, parts of the body should be kept away from the dashboard (knees, hands, head, etc.).
- The devices in addition to the front passenger seat belt should be reactivated as soon as a child seat is removed, to ensure the protection of the passenger in the event of an impact.

A REAR-FACING CHILD SEAT MUST NOT BE FITTED TO THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT UNLESS THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT PASSENGER SEATBELT ARE DEACTIVATED ➔ 1.89.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO REAR SEAT BELTS

Force limiter

Above a certain level of impact force, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.



- Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
- No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electric trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

SIDE PROTECTION DEVICES

Side Airbags

These airbags may be fitted to individual seats and are deployed at the sides of the seats (door side) to protect the occupants in the event of a severe side impact.

Curtain Airbags

These are airbags fitted to each upper side of the vehicle. They deploy along the front door side windows to protect occupants in the event of a severe side impact.



Warning relating to the side airbag

- **Fitting seat covers:** seats equipped with an airbags require covers specifically designed for your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer to find out if these covers are available. The use of any covers other than those designed for your vehicle (including those designed for another vehicle) may affect the operation of the airbags and reduce your protection.
- Do not place any accessories, objects or even pets between the seatback, the door and the internal fittings. Do not cover the seatback with any items such as clothes or accessories. This may prevent the air bag from operating correctly or cause injury when the airbag is deployed.
- No work or modification whatsoever may be carried out on the seat or internal fittings, except by qualified personnel from an approved Dealer.

ADDITIONAL METHODS OF RESTRAINT

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.



The airbag is designed to complement the action of the seat belt. Both the airbag and the seat belt are integral parts of the same protection system. It is therefore essential to wear seat belts at all times. If seat belts are not worn, the occupants are exposed to the risk of serious injury in the event of an accident. It may also increase the risk of minor superficial injuries occurring when the airbag is deployed, although such minor injuries are always possible with airbags.

If the vehicle should overturn or in the event of a rear impact, however severe, the pretensioners and airbags are not always triggered. Impacts to the underside of the vehicle, e.g. from pavements, potholes or stones, can all trigger these systems.

- No work or modification **whatsoever** may be carried out on any part of the airbag system (airbags, pretensioners, computer, wiring harness, etc.), except by qualified Network personnel.
- To ensure that the system is in good working order and to avoid accidental triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified Network personnel may work on the airbag system.
- As a safety precaution, have the airbag system checked if your vehicle has been involved in an accident, or is stolen or broken into.
- When selling or lending the vehicle, inform the user of these points and hand over this handbook with the vehicle.
- When scrapping your vehicle, contact your approved Dealer for disposal of the gas generator(s).

CHILD SAFETY: General information (1/2)

Carrying children

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

Children, and adults, must be correctly seated and strapped in for all journeys. The children being carried in your vehicle are your responsibility.

A child is not a miniature adult. Children are at risk of specific injuries as their muscles and bones have not yet finished growing. The seat belt alone would not provide suitable protection. Use an approved child seat and ensure you use it correctly.



To prevent the doors being opened, use the "Child lock" feature. ➡ 1.23.



A collision at 30 mph (50 km/h) is the same as falling a distance of 10 metres.

Transporting a child without a restraint is the equivalent of allowing him or her to play on a fourth-floor balcony without railings.

Never travel with a child held in your arms. In the event of an accident, you will not be able to keep hold of the child, even if you yourself are wearing a seat belt.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child seat and have the seat belts and ISOFIX anchorage points checked.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CHILD SAFETY: General information (2/2)

Using a child seat

The level of protection offered by the child seat depends on its ability to restrain your child and on its installation. Incorrect installation compromises the protection it offers the child in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Before purchasing a child seat, check that it complies with the regulations for the country you are in and that it can be fitted in your vehicle. Consult an approved dealer to find out which seats are recommended for your vehicle.

Before fitting a child seat, read the manual and respect its instructions. If you experience any difficulties during installation, contact the manufacturer of the equipment. Keep the instructions with the seat.



Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle.

Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted. Avoid wearing bulky clothing which could cause the belts to slacken.

Never let your child put their head or arms out of the window.

Check that the child is in the correct position for the entire journey, especially if asleep.

Set a good example by always fastening your seat belt and teaching your child:

- to strap themselves in correctly;
- to always get in and out of the car at the kerb, away from busy traffic.

Do not use a second-hand child seat or one without an instruction manual.

Check that there are no objects in the vicinity of the child seat which could impede its operation.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat



31235

Rear-facing child seats

A baby's head is, proportionally, heavier than that of an adult and its neck is very fragile. Transport the child in this position for as long as possible (until the age of 2 at the very least). It supports both the head and the neck.

Choose a bucket type seat for best side protection and change it as soon as the child's head is higher than the shell.



31233

Forward-facing child seats

Up to 18 kg or 4 years, the child may travel on a forward-facing seat. Choose your seat according to the child's size: their head and abdomen are the areas which must be most protected. A forward-facing child seat which is firmly attached to the vehicle will reduce the risk of impact to the head. Ensure your child travels in a forward-facing seat with a harness or buckle for as long as their size permits.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.



31234

Booster cushions

From 15 kg or 4 years, the child can travel using a booster seat, which will enable the seat belt to be adapted to suit his size and shape. The booster seat cushion must be fitted with guides to position the seat belt on the child's thighs rather than the stomach. It is recommended that you use a seat-back which can be adjusted in terms of height to position the seat belt in the centre of the shoulder. It must never rest on the neck or on the arm.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child, baby seat mounting (1/2)

There are two ways of attaching child seats: via the seat belt or using the ISOFIX system.

Attachment via the seat belt

The seat belt must be adjusted to ensure that it is effective in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Ensure that the strap paths indicated by the child seat manufacturer are respected.

Always check that the seat belt is correctly fastened by pulling it up, then pulling it out fully whilst pressing on the child seat.

Check that the seat is correctly held by moving it from side to side and back to front: the seat should remain firmly fixed.

Check that the child seat has not been installed at an angle and that it is not resting against a window.



Do not use the child seat if it may unfasten the seat belt restraining it: the base of the seat must not rest on the buckle and/or catch of the seat belt.



Before using an ISOFIX child seat that you purchased for another vehicle, check that its installation is authorised. Consult the list of vehicles which can be fitted with the seat from the equipment manufacturer.

Attachment using the ISOFIX system

Authorised ISOFIX child seats are approved in accordance with regulation ECE-R44 in one of the three following cases:

- ISOFIXuniversal 3-point forward-facing seat;
- ISOFIXsemi-universal 2-point seat;
- specific.

For the latter two, check that your child seat can be installed by consulting the list of compatible vehicles.

Attach the child seat with the ISOFIX locks, if these are provided. The ISOFIX system allows quick, easy, safe fitting.

The ISOFIX system consists of 2 rings and, in some cases, a third ring.

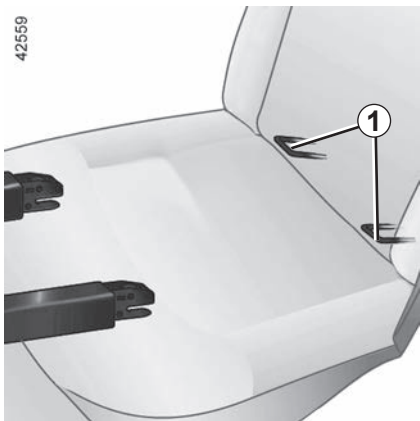


The seat belt must never be twisted or the tension relieved. Never pass the shoulder strap under the arm or behind the back.

Check that the seat belt has not been damaged by sharp edges.

If the seat belt does not operate normally, it will not protect the child. Consult an approved dealer. Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

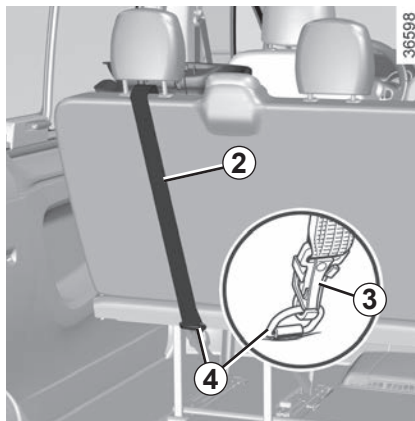
CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child, baby seat mounting (2/2)



The two rings **1** are located between the seatback and the seat base of the seat and are identified by a marking .



No modifications may be made to the component parts of the restraint system (seat belts, ISOFIX and seats and their mountings) originally fitted.



Front-facing seat mounting ring for rear side seats

The third ring is used to attach the upper strap on some child seats.

- Place the headrest in the top position or remove it;
- pass the belt **2** (supplied with the seat) between the two rear headrest rods;
- the hook **3** **must** be attached to the ring **4** marked by the symbol  to the rear of the seat;
- pull the belt so that the child seat comes into contact with the vehicle seatback.



Check that the seatback of the forward-facing child seat is in contact with the back of the vehicle seat. In this case, the child seat may not always rest on the base of the vehicle seat.



The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these anchorage points. Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points. If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.

CHILD SAFETY: fitting a child seat, general information (1/2)

Some seats are not suitable for fitting child seats. The diagram on the following page shows you how to attach a child seat.

The types of child seat indicated may not be available. Before using a different child seat, check with the manufacturer that it can be fitted.



Make sure the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly ➔ 1.40.

Check that when installing the child seat in the vehicle it is not at risk of coming loose from its base.

If you have to remove the headrest, check that it is correctly stored so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

Always attach the child seat to the vehicle even if it is not in use so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

In the front seat

The laws concerning children travelling in the front passenger seat differ in every country. Consult the legislation in force and follow the indications on the diagram on the following page.

Before fitting a child seat in this seat (if authorised):

- lower the seat belt as far as possible;
- move the seat as far back as possible;
- gently tilt the seatback away from vertical (approximately 25°);
- on equipped vehicles, raise the seat base as far as possible.

Always fully raise the seat headrest so that it does not interfere with the child seat ➔ 1.39.

After installing the child seat, when this is possible, you can move the vehicle seat forward if necessary (so as to leave enough space in the rear seats for passengers or other child seats). For a rear-facing child seat, do not let it touch the dashboard or move it to the furthest forward position.

Do not change other settings after installing the child seat.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➔ 1.89.

CHILD SAFETY: fitting a child seat, general information (2/2)

In the rear side seat

A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats.

Position the child with their feet nearest the door.

Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

For the safety of the child in the forward-facing position:

- do not push the seat in front of the child back further than halfway along its runners;
- do not recline the seatback too far (maximum of 25°) and raise the seat as much as possible.

Always remove the headrest from the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned ➡ 3.37. This must be done before fitting the child seat.

Check that the forward-facing child seat is resting against the back of the vehicle seat.

Rear centre seat

Check that the belt is suitable for securing your child seat. Consult an approved dealer.



A child seat with a floor support must never be installed on the rear centre seat.

**RISK OF DEATH OR
SERIOUS INJURY.**



Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (1/14)

2-seater van



53731



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.



Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat which allows a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by a seat belt.

3-seater van



53732



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➔ 1.89.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (2/14)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

Two or three-seater van versions				
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Front passenger seat(s)		
		With single passenger seat	With two-seater bench seat	
			Centre seat	Side seat
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0, 0+ and 1	< to 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	U (2)	X	U (2)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (1)	X	U (1)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	U (1)	X	U (1)

X Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

U Seat which allows a child seat with “Universal” approval to be installed using a seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

- (1) Forward-facing child seat; position the seatback of the child seat in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. Raise the headrest. Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).



(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➡ 1.89.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (3/14)

5-seater Combi



53730



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by a seat belt.



Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➔ 1.89.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (4/14)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

5-seater Combi version				
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Front passenger seat	Rear side seat	Rear centre seat
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	U (3)	U (3)
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 and 0+	< 13 kg	U (1) (2)	U (4)	U (4)
Rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	U (1) (2)	U (4)	U (4)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	U (5)	U (5)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	U (5)	U (5)



(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated ➔ 1.89.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (5/14)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be installed using a seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

- (2) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).
- (3) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (4) Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (5) Forward-facing child seat; position the seatback of the child seat in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➡ 3.37. Do not push the seat in front of the child more than halfway back on its runners and do not recline the seatback more than 25°.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (6/14)

The table below summarises the information already shown in the diagram on the following pages, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

6-seater Combi version					
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Front seat		Rear seat	
		Central passenger	Side passenger	Side	Central
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (2)	U (2)
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 and 0+	< 13 kg	X	U (1)	U (3)	U (3)
Rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	X	U (1)	U (3)	U (3)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	X	U (4)	U (4)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	X	U (4)	U (4)



(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➡ 1.89.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (7/14)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be installed using a seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

- (2) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (3) Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (4) Forward-facing child seat; position the seatback of the child seat in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➡ 3.37. Do not push the seat in front of the child more than halfway back on its runners and do not recline the seatback more than 25°.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (8/14)

6-seater Combi



53729



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by a seat belt.



Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➔ 1.89.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (9/14)

8-seater combi/bus



53728



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by a seat belt.



Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➔ 1.89.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (10/14)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

8-seater Bus/Combi version						
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Front passenger seat	Rear seat			
			2nd row side seats	2nd row centre seat	3rd row side seats	3rd row centre seat
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	U (3)	U (3)	U (3)	U (3)
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 and 0+	< 13 kg	U (1) (2)	U (4)	U (4)	U (4)	U (4)
Rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	U (1) (2)	U (4)	U (4)	U (4)	U (4)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	U (5)	U (5)	U (5)	U (5)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	U (5)	U (5)	U (5)	U (5)



(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➡ 1.89.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (11/14)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be installed using a seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

- (2) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).
- (3) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (4) Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (5) Forward-facing child seat; position the seatback of the child seat in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➡ 3.37. Do not push the seat in front of the child more than halfway back on its runners and do not recline the seatback more than 25°.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (12/14)

The table below summarises the information already shown in the diagram on the following pages, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

9-seater Bus/Combi version							
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Front seat		Rear seat			
		Central passenger	Side passenger	2nd row side seats	2nd row centre seat	3rd row side seats	3rd row centre seat
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (2)	U (2)	U (2)	U (3)
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 and 0+	< 13 kg	X	U (1)	U (3)	U (3)	U (3)	U (3)
Rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	X	U (1)	U (4)	U (3)	U (3)	U (3)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	X	U (4)	U (4)	U (4)	U (4)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	X	U (4)	U (4)	U (4)	U (4)



(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➡ 1.89.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (13/14)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be installed using a seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

- (2) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (3) Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (4) Forward-facing child seat; position the seatback of the child seat in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➡ 3.37. Do not push the seat in front of the child more than halfway back on its runners and do not recline the seatback more than 25°.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (14/14)

9-seater combi/bus



53727



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat which allows a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by a seat belt.



Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.



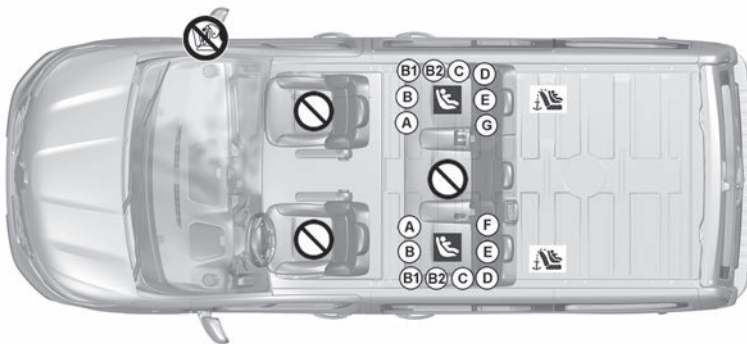
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. ➔ 1.89.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (1/12)

5-seater Combi



57284

Child seat attached using the ISOFIX mounting



Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.



The rear seats are fitted with an anchorage point which allows a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with universal approval to be fitted. The anchorage points are located in the luggage compartment and are visible.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- C [R3]: for rear-facing seats in group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- D, E [R2, R1]: for rear-facing seats or shell seats in group 0 or 0+ (under 13 kg);
- F, G [L1, L2]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- [B2]: boosters in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg).



Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (2/12)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

5-seater Combi version					
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Seat size ISOFIX [Height]	Front passenger seat	Rear side seat	Rear centre seat
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	F, G [L1, L2]	X	IL (1)	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 and 0+	< 13 kg	E [R1]	X	IL (2)	X
Rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	C, D [R3, R2]	X	IL (2)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]	X	IUF-IL (3)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	[B2]	X	IUF-IL (3)	X
Seat I-Size			X	X	X

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (3/12)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats ISOFIX.

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat which allows an approved “Universal”/“semi-universal” or “vehicle specific” child seat to be attached using the ISOFIX system; check that it can be fitted.

- (1) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (2) Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (3) Forward-facing child seat; position the seatback of the child seat in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➔ 3.37. Do not push the seat in front of the child more than halfway back on its runners and do not recline the seatback more than 25°.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (4/12)

The table below summarises the information already shown in the diagram on the following pages, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

6-seater Combi version						
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Seat size ISOFIX [Height]	Front seat		Rear seat	
			Central passenger	Side passenger	Side	Central
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	F, G [L1, L2]	X	X	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 and 0+	< 13 kg	E [R1]	X	X	IL (2)	X
Rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	C, D [R3, R2]	X	X	X	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]	X	X	IUF-IL (3)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	[B2]	X	X	IUF-IL (3)	X
Seat I-Size			X	X	X	X

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (5/12)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats ISOFIX.

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat which allows an approved “Universal”/“semi-universal” or “vehicle specific” child seat to be attached using the ISOFIX system; check that it can be fitted.

- (1) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (2) Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (3) Forward-facing child seat; position the seatback of the child seat in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➔ 3.37. Do not push the seat in front of the child more than halfway back on its runners and do not recline the seatback more than 25°.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (6/12)

6-seater Combi



57285



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

Child seat attached using the ISOFIX mounting



Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.



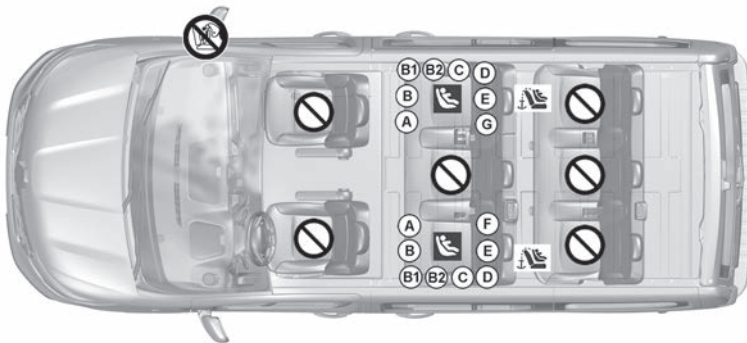
The rear seats are fitted with an anchorage point which allows a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with universal approval to be fitted. The anchorage points are located in the luggage compartment and are visible.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- C [R3]: for rear-facing seats in group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- D, E [R2, R1]: for rear-facing seats or shell seats in group 0 or 0+ (under 13 kg);
- F, G [L1, L2]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- [B2]: boosters in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg).

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (7/12)

8-seater combi/bus



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

Child seat attached using the ISOFIX mounting



Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.



The rear seats are fitted with an anchorage point which allows a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with universal approval to be fitted. The anchorage points are located in the luggage compartment and are visible.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- C [R3]: for rear-facing seats in group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- D, E [R2, R1]: for rear-facing seats or shell seats in group 0 or 0+ (under 13 kg);
- F, G [L1, L2]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- [B2]: boosters in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg).

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (8/12)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

8-seater Bus/Combi version							
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Seat size ISOFIX [Height]	Front passenger seat	Rear seat			
				2nd row side seats	2nd row centre seat	3rd row side seats	3rd row centre seat
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	F, G [L1, L2]	X	IL (1)	X	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 and 0+	< 13 kg	E [R1]	X	IL (2)	X	X	X
Rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	C, D [R3, R2]	X	IL (2)	X	X	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]	X	IUF-IL (3)	X	X	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	[B2]	X	IUF-IL (3)	X	X	X
Seat I-Size			X	X	X	X	X

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (9/12)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats ISOFIX.

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat which allows an approved “Universal”/“semi-universal” or “vehicle specific” child seat to be attached using the ISOFIX system; check that it can be fitted.

- (1) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (2) Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (3) Forward-facing child seat; position the seatback of the child seat in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➔ 3.37. Do not push the seat in front of the child more than halfway back on its runners and do not recline the seatback more than 25°.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (10/12)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the following pages, to ensure the applicable regulations are respected.

9-seater Bus/Combi version								
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Seat size ISOFIX [Height]	Front seat		Rear seat			
			Central passenger	Side passenger	2nd row side seats	2nd row centre seat	3rd row side seats	3rd row centre seat
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	F, G [L1, L2]	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 and 0+	< 13 kg	E [R1]	X	X	IL (2)	X	X	X
Rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	C, D [R3, R2]	X	X	X	X	X	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]	X	X	IUF-IL (3)	X	X	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	[B2]	X	X	IUF-IL (3)	X	X	X
Seat I-Size			X	X	X	X	X	X

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (11/12)

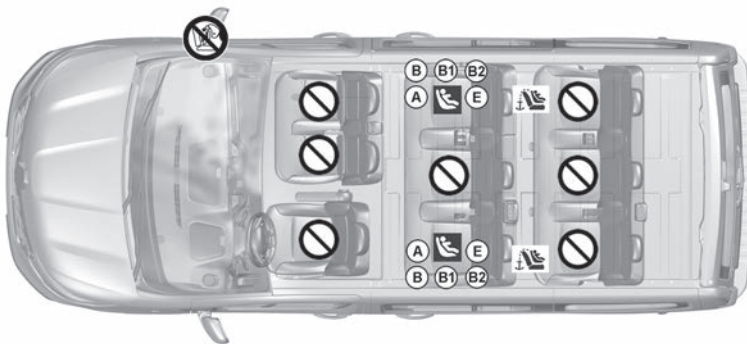
X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats ISOFIX.

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat which allows an approved “Universal”/“semi-universal” or “vehicle specific” child seat to be attached using the ISOFIX system; check that it can be fitted.

- (1)** A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (2)** Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (3)** Forward-facing child seat; position the seatback of the child seat in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. ➔ 3.37. Do not push the seat in front of the child more than halfway back on its runners and do not recline the seatback more than 25°.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX system (12/12)

9-seater combi/bus



57287

Child seat attached using the ISOFIX mounting



Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.



The rear seats are fitted with an anchorage point which allows a forward-facing ISOFIX child seat with universal approval to be fitted. The anchorage points are located in the luggage compartment and are visible.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- C [R3]: for rear-facing seats in group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- D, E [R2, R1]: for rear-facing seats or shell seats in group 0 or 0+ (under 13 kg);
- F, G [L1, L2]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- [B2]: boosters in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg).

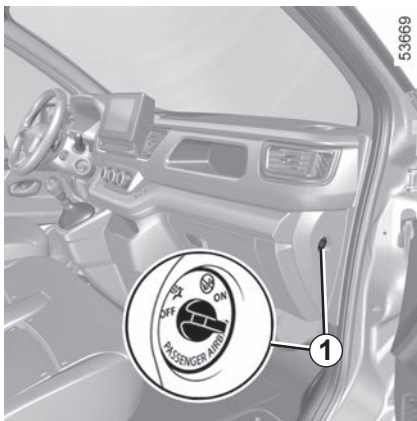


Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating AIRBAG front passenger (1/3)



Deactivating the front passenger airbag

Before installing a child seat on the front passenger seat:

- check that the child seat can be installed on this seat;
- it is essential **to deactivate** the airbag for a rear-facing child seat.



To deactivate the airbag: stationary vehicle, ignition off, push and turn lock **1** to the **OFF** position.

With the ignition on, you **must** check

that warning light  **2** is lit on the central display and, depending on the vehicle, that the message “Passenger airbag off” is displayed.

This light remains permanently lit to let you know that you can fit a child seat.



DANGER

Since operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the position of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an **ACTIVATED** front **AIRBAG**. This can lead to the **DEATH** of the **CHILD** or **SERIOUS INJURY**.



The passenger airbag must only be activated or deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

If it is interfered with when the vehicle is being driven, indicator lights



and  will come on. Switch the ignition off then on again to reset the airbag in accordance with the lock position.

CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating AIRBAG front passenger (2/3)



A

35770



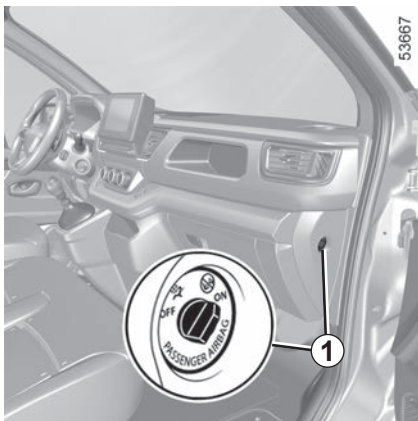
The markings on the dashboard and labels **A** on each side of the passenger sun visor **3** (example: label shown above) remind you of these instructions.



DANGER

Since operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the position of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an **ACTIVATED** front **AIRBAG**. This can lead to the **DEATH** of the **CHILD** or **SERIOUS INJURY**.

CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating AIRBAG front passenger (3/3)



Activating the front passenger airbag

You should reactivate the airbag as soon as you remove the child seat from the front passenger seat to ensure the protection of the front passenger in the event of an impact.



To reactivate the airbag : with the vehicle stopped and the ignition off, push and turn lock 1 to the ON position.

With the ignition switched on, you **must** check that the warning light  is out and that the warning light  comes on the display 2 after each start-up for around 60 seconds.

The front passenger airbag is activated.

Operating faults

It is forbidden to fit a rear-facing child seat to the front passenger seat if the airbag activation/deactivation system is faulty.

Allowing any other passenger to sit in that seat is not recommended.

Contact your approved dealer as soon as possible.



The passenger airbag must only be activated or deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off.**

If it is interfered with when the vehicle is being driven, indicator lights

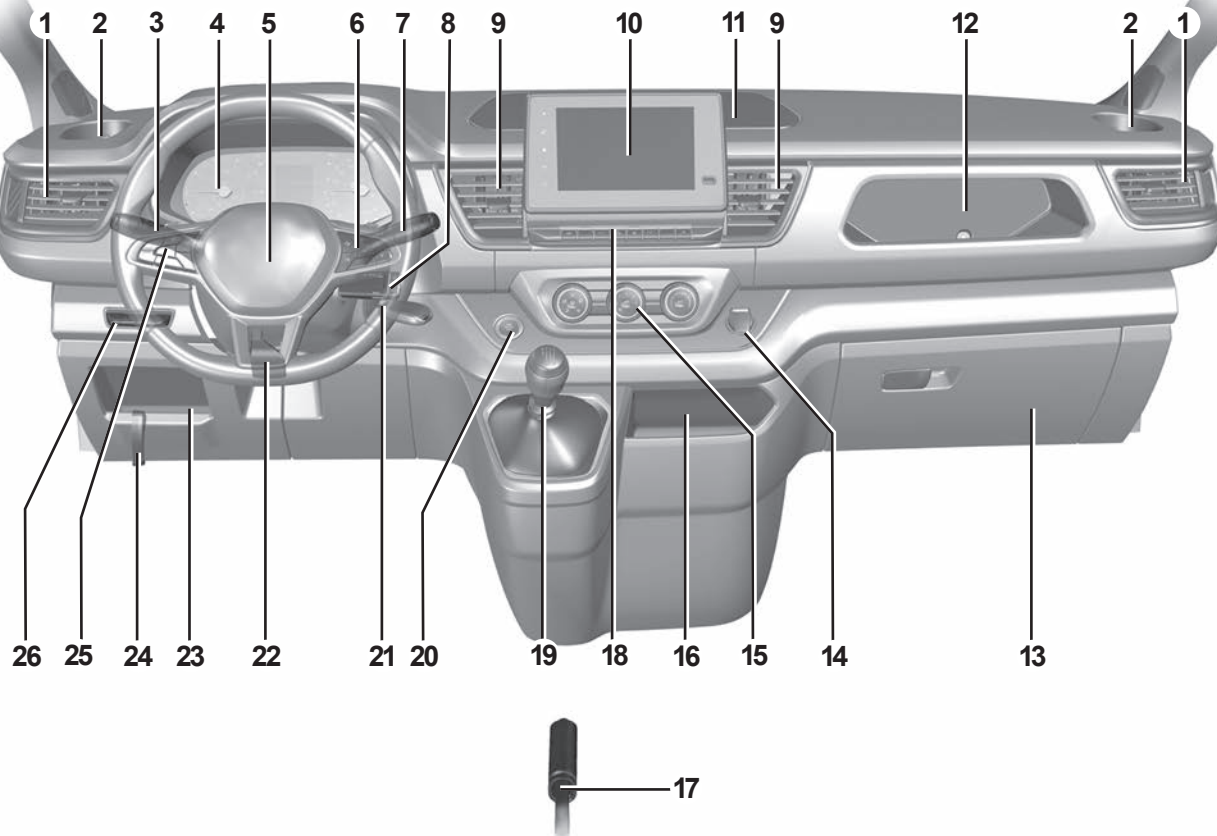


and  will come on.

Switch the ignition off then on again to reset the airbag in accordance with the lock position.

DRIVING POSITION: LEFT-HAND DRIVE (1/2)

53G48



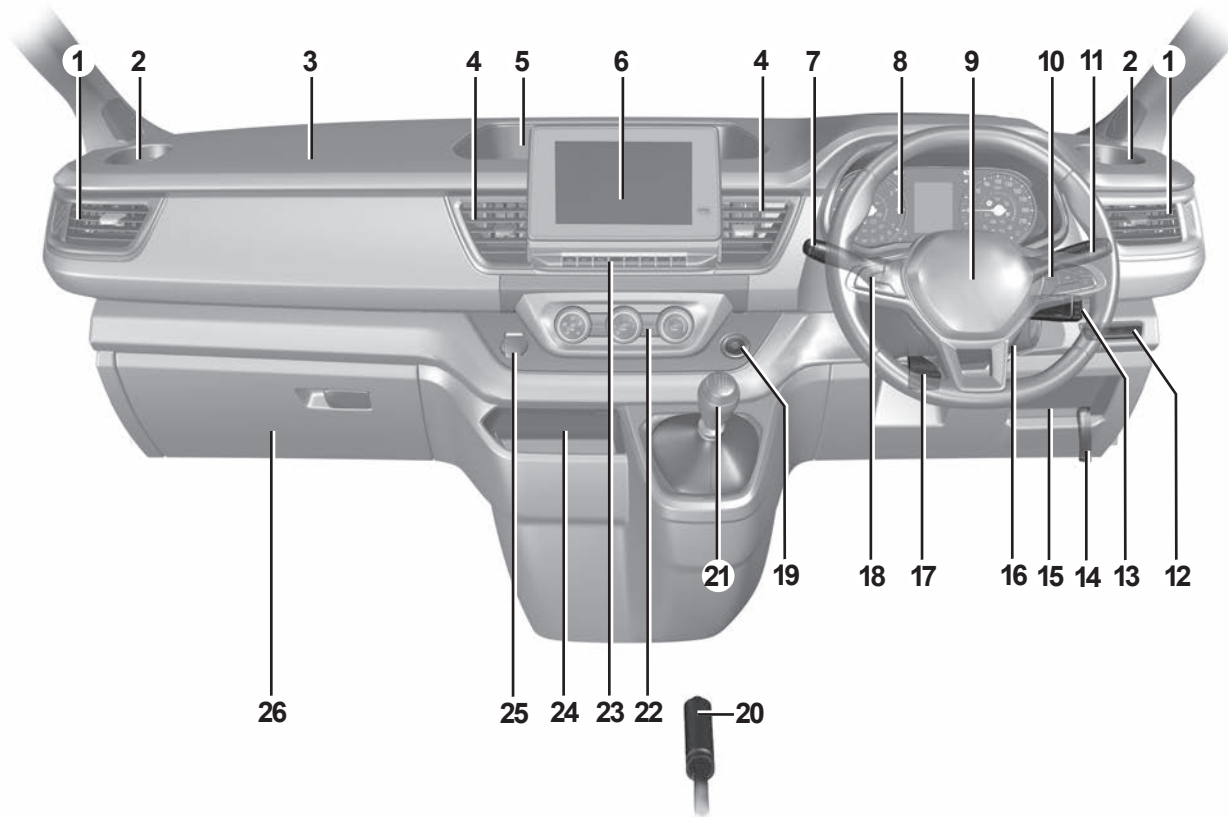
DRIVING POSITION: LEFT-HAND DRIVE (2/2)

The equipment fitted, described below, **DEPENDS ON THE VERSION AND COUNTRY.**

- 1** Side air vents.
- 2** Location for ashtray or cup holder.
- 3** Stalk for:
 - direction indicators;
 - exterior lights;
 - front fog lights;
 - rear fog lights.
- 4** Instrument panel.
- 5** Driver airbag and horn location.
- 6** Controls for:
 - on-board computer information read-out and vehicle settings customisation menu;
 - remote radio and navigation system.
- 7** Stalk:
 - the windscreen and rear screen washers/wipers;
 - trip computer and warning system information read-out.
- 8** Multimedia controls.
- 9** Centre air vents.
- 10** Touch screen or radio or upper central storage compartment.
- 11** Storage compartment.
- 12** Passenger storage compartment location.
- 13** glove box or storage drawer.
- 14** Accessories socket or cigarette lighter.
- 15** Manual or automatic air conditioning controls.
- 16** Storage compartment or induction charging area.
- 17** Handbrake.
- 18** Controls for:
 - hazard warning lights switch;
 - ECO mode switch;
 - central door locking/unlocking controls;
 - activation/deactivation of the Stop and Start function;
 - activation/deactivation of Park Assist;
 - activation/deactivation of traction control,
- 19** Gearstick.
- 20** Engine start/stop button.
- 21** Ignition switch for vehicles with key.
- 22** Control for adjusting steering wheel reach.
- 23** Storage compartment.
- 24** Bonnet release control.
- 25** Cruise control/speed limiter main controls.
- 26** Controls for:
 - headlight beam height remote adjustment;
 - lighting rheostat for control instruments;
 - activation/deactivation of the lane departure warning.

DRIVING POSITION: RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (1/2)

53725

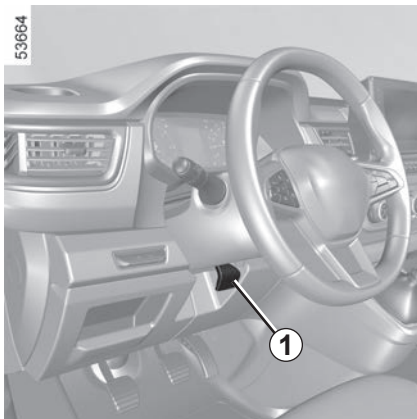


DRIVING POSITION: RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (2/2)

The equipment fitted, described below, **DEPENDS ON THE VERSION AND COUNTRY.**

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">1 Side air vents.2 Location for cup holders.3 Passenger airbag location.4 Centre air vents.5 Storage compartment.6 Touch screen or radio or upper central storage compartment.7 Stalk:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– direction indicators;– exterior lights;– front fog lights;– rear fog lights.8 Instrument panel.9 Driver airbag and horn location.10 Controls for:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– on-board computer information read-out and vehicle settings customisation menu;– remote radio and navigation system. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">11 Stalk:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– the windscreen and rear screen washers/wipers;– trip computer and warning system information read-out.12 Controls for:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– headlight beam height remote adjustment;– lighting rheostat for control instruments;– activation/deactivation of the lane departure warning.13 Multimedia controls.14 Bonnet release control.15 Storage compartment.16 Ignition switch for vehicles with key.17 Control for adjusting steering wheel reach.18 Cruise control/speed limiter main controls. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">19 Engine start/stop button.20 Handbrake.21 Gearstick.22 Manual or automatic air conditioning controls.23 Controls for:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– hazard warning lights switch;– ECO mode switch;– central door locking/unlocking controls;– activation/deactivation of the Stop and Start function;– activation/deactivation of Park Assist;– activation/deactivation of traction control,24 Storage compartment or induction charging area.25 Accessories socket or cigarette lighter.26 Glovebox. |
|--|--|---|

STEERING WHEEL/POWER-ASSISTED STEERING



Adjusting the steering wheel height and depth

Pull lever **1** and place the steering wheel in the required position; push the lever beyond the point of resistance to lock the steering wheel in place.

Make sure that the steering wheel is correctly locked.

With the engine switched off, or if there is a system fault, it is still possible to turn the steering wheel. The force required will be greater.

Power Assisted Steering

Never drive with an inadequately charged battery.

Variable power assisted steering

The variable power assisted steering system is equipped with an electronic control system which alters the level of assistance to suit the vehicle speed.

Steering is made easier during parking manoeuvres (for added comfort) whilst the force needed to steer increases progressively as the speed rises (for enhanced safety at high speeds).

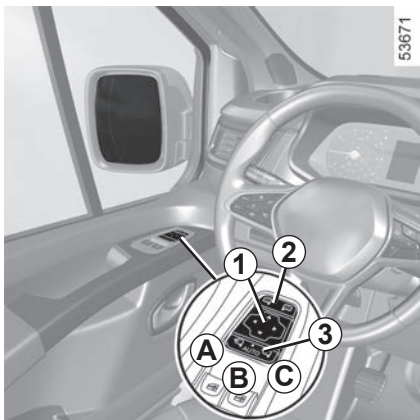


For safety reasons, only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary.



Never switch off the ignition when travelling downhill, and avoid doing so in normal driving (assistance is not provided).

REAR VIEW MIRRORS (1/2)



Electrically-adjustable door mirrors

Adjustment

With the ignition on, select the rear view mirror using switch **2**, then button **1** to adjust it to the desired position.

Folding door mirrors

The door mirrors automatically fold out when the vehicle is unlocked (switch **3** in position **B**). The door mirrors fold in when the vehicle is locked.

In any case, you can make the rear view mirrors fold in (switch **3** in position **C**) or fold out (switch **3** in position **A**).

Automatic mode is then deactivated. To reactivate it, position switch **3** to **B**.

Heated door mirrors

Depending on the vehicle, with the engine running, the mirrors are heated in conjunction with the rear windows.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.



Objects observed in the door mirror glass are actually closer than they appear.

For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS (2/2)



Interior rear view mirror

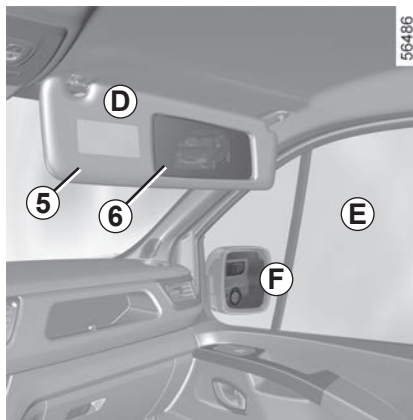
Its position can be adjusted.

Rear view mirror with lever 4

When driving at night, to avoid being dazzled by the headlights of the vehicle behind, depress the little lever located behind rear view mirror 4.

Rear view mirror without lever 4

The rear view mirror automatically darkens when you are being followed by a vehicle using main beam headlights or in very bright lighting.



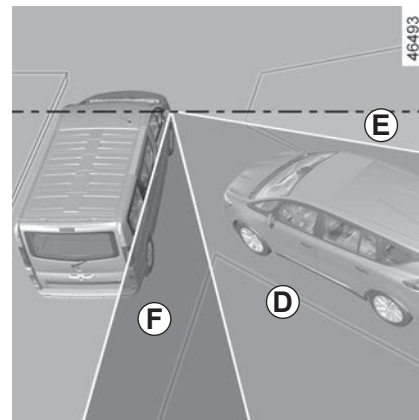
Wide angle rear view mirror 6 (depending on the vehicle)

Lower the sun visor 5 to access the wide angle rear view mirror to increase side vision when manoeuvring.



Objects observed in the door mirror glass are actually closer than they appear.

For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

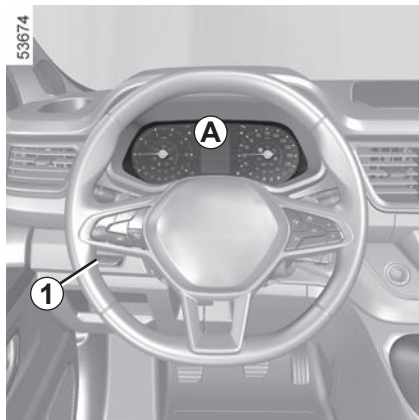


The various zones seen by the driver are:

- **D** in the the wide-angle rear view mirror;
- **E** via the passenger window;
- **F** in the exterior rear view mirror.

WARNING LIGHTS (1/5)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**



The instrument panel **A** lights up when the ignition is switched on. Press or lift the **1** switch as many times as required to adjust the intensity.

Warning light  means you should drive **very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible**. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.



Side light warning light



Main beam headlight tell-tale



Dipped beam headlight tell-tale



Front fog light tell-tale



Rear fog light tell-tale



Automatic main beam headlight indicator light ➔ 1.119



Left-hand direction indicator tell-tale



Right-hand direction indicator tell-tale



If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

WARNING LIGHTS (2/5)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**



Indicator lightAirbag

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it does not come on when the ignition is switched on, or comes on when the engine is running, there is a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.



Low fuel level warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

If it lights up when driving, fill up with fuel as soon as possible. There is only approximately 31 miles (50 km) worth of fuel left.

STOP STOP light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is started. It comes on with other warning lights and/or messages, and is accompanied by a beep.

It requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it.

Contact an approved Dealer.



Handbrake on and brake circuit incident warning light

This comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out as soon as the handbrake is released.

If it comes on during braking and is accompanied by the **STOP** warning light and a beep, it indicates that the fluid level in the circuit is low or that there is a braking system fault.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and contact an approved Dealer.



Warning light **STOP** requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Contact an approved Dealer.

WARNING LIGHTS (3/5)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**



Battery charge warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the **STOP** warning light and a beep, this indicates an overload or discharge in the electrical circuit.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and contact an approved Dealer.



Oil pressure warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the **STOP** warning light and a beep, stop immediately and cut the ignition.

Check the oil level. If the level is normal, the indicator light is being lit by something else. Contact an approved Dealer.



Warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is started. It can light up in conjunction with other indicator lights and/or messages on the instrument panel.

It means you should **drive very carefully** to an approved Dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.



Toxic Fume Filter System Warning Light

For vehicles equipped with this option, the light comes on when the ignition is switched on then goes out.

- If it lights up continuously, consult your approved dealer as soon as possible;
- If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible ➔ 2.23.



Anti-lock braking warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

If it lights up when you are driving, it indicates a fault in the anti-lock braking system.

Braking will then be as normal, without the ABS. Contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING LIGHTS (4/5)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**



Warning light for the electronic stability program (ESC) and traction control system

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

The warning light may appear for several reasons: ➔ 2.30.

Particle filter system warning light ➔ 2.12

Warning light for reagent level and faults in the exhaust gas reduction system. ➔ 1.136

Coolant temperature warning light

It may light up in blue when the ignition is switched on or if the engine is started while the engine temperature is low.

If it appears in red, stop and leave the engine idle for a minute or two.

The temperature should lower and the warning light should disappear. If not, stop the engine. Let the engine cool down, then check the coolant level ➔ 4.7.

If the level is normal, the warning light is related to something else. Call an approved Dealer.

Engine standby warning light ➔ 2.8

Unavailability of engine standby warning light ➔ 2.8

Tyre pressure loss warning ➔ 2.25

Preheating warning light (Diesel version)

This should come on when the ignition is switched on. It indicates that the heater plugs are in operation. It goes out when preheating is complete. The engine can be started.

Traction control warning light ➔ 2.30

WARNING LIGHTS (5/5)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**



Brake pedal warning light

This lights up when the brake pedal should be depressed ➔ 2.97.



Speed limiter and cruise control indicator lights

➔ 2.66 and ➔ 2.62



Gear change indicators

This lights up to advise you to change to a higher gear (arrow pointing upwards) or lower gear (arrow pointing downwards) ➔ 2.17.



Mode warning light ECO

This comes on when ECO mode is activated ➔ 2.17.

Perfo Performance mode indicator light

This comes on when performance mode is activated ➔ 2.17.



Freewheel mode indicator light

This comes on when freewheel mode is activated ➔ 2.17.

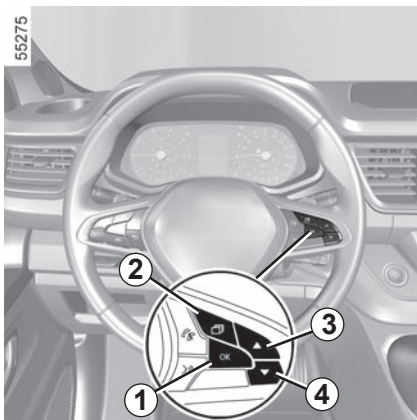


Front seat belt reminder warning light ➔ 1.42



Door status warning light

DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (1/4)



Engine oil level low warning

When the engine is started, the instrument panel display alerts you if the minimum oil level is reached. ➔ 4.4.

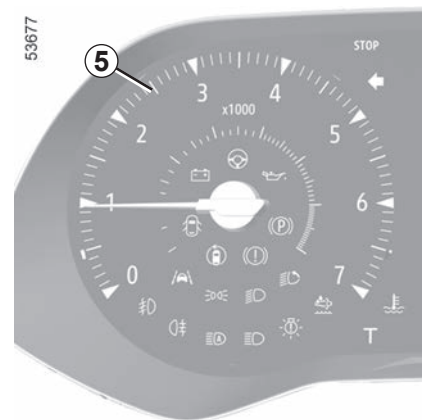
The first time the warning appears, it can be cleared by pressing **1** "OK".

Subsequent warnings will disappear automatically after around 30 seconds.



Instrument panel A

It lights up when the ignition is switched on. In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.



Rev counter 5 (graduations x 1000)

Diagram of the instrument cluster showing the central information display. The display shows a speedometer on the left, a tachometer on the right, and a central multi-information display. The central display shows the time 10:23, battery level, temperature 19°C, and various vehicle status icons. Callout 6 points to the 'ECO' indicator, callout 7 points to the 'AWD LOCK' indicator, and callout 8 points to the '4WD LOCK' indicator.

Fuel gauge 8

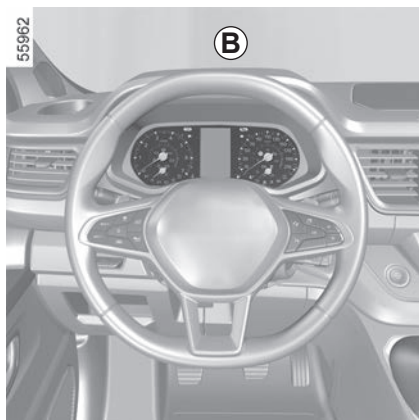
A close-up photograph of the instrument cluster. The speedometer is the large gauge in the center, with a needle pointing to 30 km/h. The tachometer is a smaller gauge at the top, with a needle pointing to 1. A callout bubble with the number '9' points to the tachometer needle. The instrument cluster is black with white markings and icons.

Control your speed according to the approved speedometer only **9**.

Overspeed buzzer

try, the  warning light is displayed and a beep sounds. This beep sounds as soon as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h). This warning light remains lit for as long as the vehicle is travelling at over 74 mph (120 km/h).

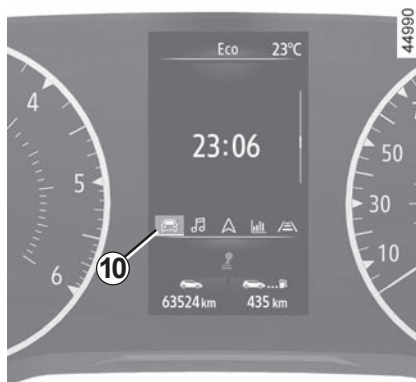
DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (3/4)



Instrument panel **B**

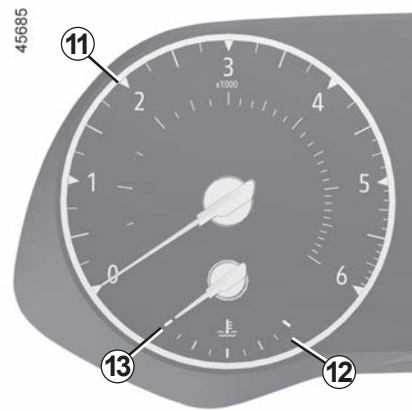
It lights up when the ignition is switched on. In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.

Depending on the vehicle, you can customise your instrument panel with colours of your choice. For vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen, refer to the multimedia instructions.



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

- With the ignition off, press the **2** switch as many times as required to reach the vehicle tab **10**;
- press **3** or **4** repeatedly to access “Settings”, then press **1** “OK”;
- repeat the same operation to access “DASHBOARD”, then “Units”.

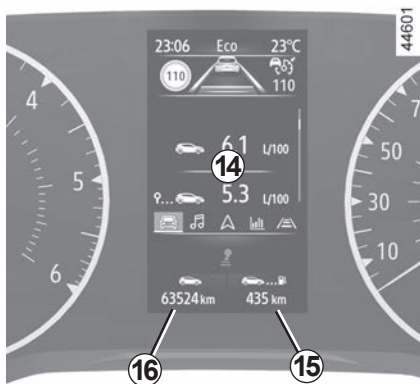


Rev counter **11** (graduations x 1000)

Coolant temperature indicator **12**

In normal use, the indicator **13** should be before the red zone **12**. Under “intensive” operating conditions, the needle may approach this zone. This is not serious unless the warning light **STOP** comes on accompanied by a message on the instrument panel and a beep.

DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (4/4)

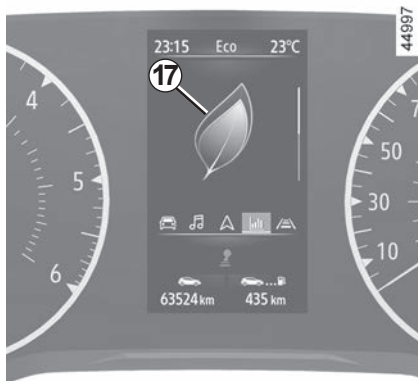


Trip computer 14 ➔ 1.108

Estimated mileage with remaining fuel 15

The value is displayed after driving 400 metres. ➔ 1.110.

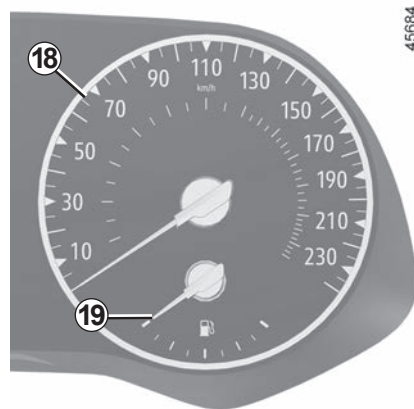
Total mileage recorder 16 ➔ 1.110



Driving style indicator 17 ➔ 2.17

Overspeed buzzer

Depending on the vehicle and country, the  warning light is displayed and a beep sounds. This beep sounds as soon as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h). This warning light remains lit for as long as the vehicle is travelling at over 74 mph (120 km/h).

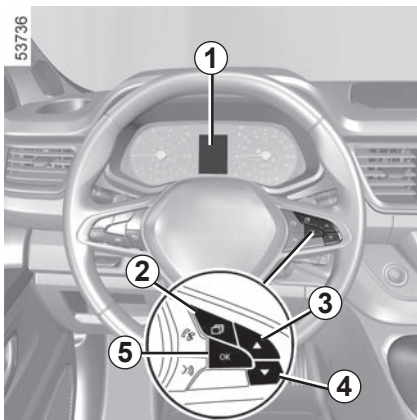


Speedometer 18

Fuel gauge 19

If the level is at the minimum, warning light  integrated in the indicator comes on orange, accompanied by a beep. Fill up as soon as possible.

ON-BOARD COMPUTER: general information (1/2)



On-board computer 1

Depending on the vehicle, this includes the following functions:

- distance travelled;
- journey settings;
- information messages;
- operating fault messages (connected to the  warning light);
- warning messages (connected to the  warning light).

All these functions are described on the following pages.

Vehicle fitted with trip computer 1

Press the switch **2** as many times as required to reach the “Vehicle” tab.

Repeatedly press the **3** or **4** switches.

Selections

(the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country)

- Trip log, operating faults and information message readout;
- current fuel consumption and average fuel consumption;
- trip mileage recorder and average speed;
- Reset the tyre pressure;
- set the time;
- distance before service;
 - distance before service;
 - mileage before oil change.
- Estimated range with remaining reagent.

ON-BOARD COMPUTER: general information (2/2)



Resetting the trip mileage recorder and journey parameters (reset button)

With one of the trip parameters selected as the display, press and hold the **5** switch “OK” until the display resets to zero.

Automatic resetting of the journey parameters

Resetting occurs automatically when the maximum value of any of the parameters is exceeded.

Interpreting some of the values displayed after resetting

The values showing average fuel consumption, range and average speed will become more stable and reliable the further you travel after pressing the reset button.

For the first few miles after pressing the reset key you will notice that the range increases as you travel. This range takes into account the average fuel consumption since the last time the reset button was pressed. However, average consumption can decrease when:

- the vehicle stops accelerating;
- the engine reaches its operating temperature (if the engine was cold when the reset key was pressed);
- when driving from an urban area onto the open road.

ON-BOARD COMPUTER: trip settings (1/4)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
101778 km 112.4 km	 a) Total mileage and trip mileage recorder.
FUEL USED 8 L 	 b) Journey parameters. Fuel used. Fuel consumed since the last reset.
AVERAGE 5.8 L/100 	 c) Average fuel consumption since the last reset. The value is displayed after having travelled at least 400 metres since the last reset.
CURRENT 7.4 L/100 	 d) Current fuel consumption. This value is displayed after a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) is reached.

ON-BOARD COMPUTER: trip settings (2/4)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
RANGE 541 km 	➞ e) Estimated range with remaining fuel. The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.
DISTANCE 522 km 	➞ f) Distance travelled since last reset.
AVERAGE 89.4 km/h 	➞ g) Average speed since the last reset. The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.

ON-BOARD COMPUTER: trip settings (3/4)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
On-board computer with distance before next service message (cntd.)	
SERVICE INTERVALS ➡ OIL CHANGE IN 30 000 km/24 months ➡ SERVICE DUE IN 300 km/24 days ➡ SERVICE REQUIRED	h) Mileage before service With the ignition switched on and the engine not running, when the message “Service Intervals” is displayed, press button 2 or 3 for around 5 seconds to display the mileage before the next service (distance or time remaining before the next oil change). When the distance value approaches its limit, there are several possible scenarios: – If the range is less than 930 miles (1,500 km) or one month: the message “Service due” is displayed accompanied by the nearest term (distance or time); – range equal to 0 km/miles or service date reached: the message “SERVICE REQUIRED” is displayed accompanied by warning light . The vehicle requires an oil change as soon as possible.
Depending on the vehicle, the mileage before an oil change varies according to the driving style (frequent driving at low speed, door-to-door journeys, extensive use at idling speed, towing a trailer, etc.). The distance remaining until the next oil change can therefore decrease more quickly in some cases than the actual distance travelled. Resetting: to reset the mileage before the next oil change, display the remaining range (distance and time), then press and hold button 2 or 3 for approximately 10 seconds until the display shows the mileage before oil change without flashing.	

ON-BOARD COMPUTER: trip settings (4/4)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
TYRE PRESSURE SET <PRESS-HOLD>	➡ i) Tyre pressure reset ➡ 2.25.
SPEED LIMITER 90 km/h	➡ j) Cruise control, speed limiter programmed speed ➡ 2.62 and ➡ 2.66.
CRUISE CONTROL 90 km/h	
13°C 16:30	➡ k) Time and temperature ➡ 1.117.
NO MESSAGE MEMORISED	➡ l) Trip log. Successive display: – information messages (passenger airbag OFF etc.); – operating fault messages (check the injection system, etc.).
ADBLUE 62%	➡ m) Percentage volume of reagent left ➡ 1.136.
Top Up AdBlue before 2400 km	➡ g) Estimated range with remaining reagent.

TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: information messages

These can help in the vehicle starting phase, or give information about a selection or a driving status.
Examples of information messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« PARKING BRAKE ON »	Indicates that the parking brake has been applied.
« BATTERY LOW START ENGINE »	Indicates that the vehicle must be started to recharge the battery (e.g. after the engine has been switched off for some time whilst listening to the radio).
« TOP UP OIL LEVEL »	Indicates that the oil level needs adjusting.
« AUTO DOOR LOCK OFF »	Indicates that the automatic door locking while driving is deactivated.
« WARNING: Check Power Steering »	Indicates that the steering column has not been locked.

TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: operating fault messages

These appear with the  warning light and mean that you should drive very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

They disappear when the display selection key is pressed or after several seconds and are stored in the computer log. The  warning light stays on. Examples of operating fault messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« CLEAN DIESEL FILTER »	Indicates the presence of water in the diesel filter; contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.
“CHECK VEHICLE”	Indicates a fault in one of the pedal sensors, battery management system or oil level sensor.
“CHECK AIRBAG”	Indicates a fault in the restraint system in addition to the seat belts. In the event of an accident, it is possible that they may not be triggered.
“Check antipollution system”	– Indicates a fault in the vehicle’s emission control system. – Indicates a fault in the emissions reduction system when it is accompanied by the  warning light ➔ 1.136.

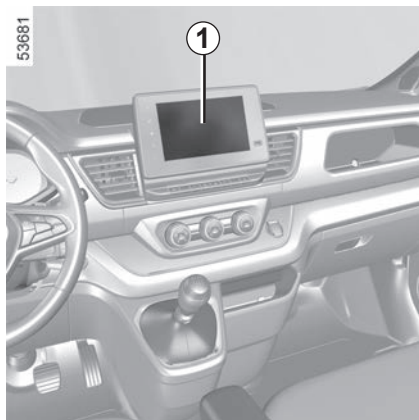
TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: warning message

These appear with the **STOP** warning light and require you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Stop your engine and do not restart it. Contact an approved Dealer.

Examples of warning messages are given in the following pages. **Note:** the messages appear on the display either individually or alternately (when there are several messages to be displayed), and may be accompanied by a warning light and/or a beep.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« GEAR BOX RISK OF BREAKAGE »	Indicates an injection fault, the vehicle's engine has overheated or there is a serious engine fault.
« Braking system fault »	Indicates a fault in the braking system.
« WARNING: Power Steering »	Indicates a fault in the steering system.
« WARNING: Electric System »	Indicates a fault in the vehicle battery charging circuit (alternator etc.).
« PUNCTURE »	Indicates that at least one wheel is punctured or severely underinflated.

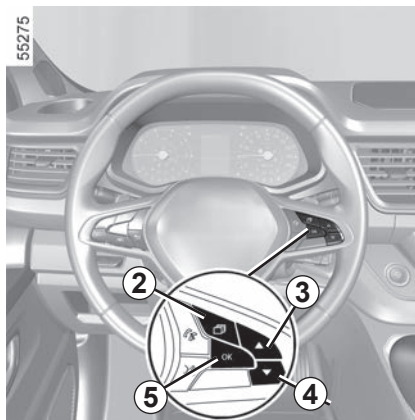
CLOCK AND EXTERIOR TEMPERATURE (1/2)



Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen

The time and exterior temperature are displayed on the multimedia screen **1**.

Refer to the multimedia instructions.



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

Press the switch **2** as many times as required to reach the "Vehicle" tab.

Repeatedly press control **3** or **4** to set the **6** clock.

Press and hold switch **5** "OK" until the time display flashes.



Set the hour using control **3** or **4**, then press switch **5** "OK" to confirm.

Set the minutes using control **3** or **4**, then press switch **5** "OK" to confirm.

If the power supply is cut (battery disconnected, supply wire cut, etc.), the clock must be reset.

We recommend that you do not adjust these settings while driving.

CLOCK AND EXTERIOR TEMPERATURE (2/2)

External temperature indicator

Special note:

When the external temperature is between -3°C and $+3^{\circ}\text{C}$, the $^{\circ}\text{C}$ symbols flash (indicates risk of ice).

Depending on the vehicle, If the electrical supply is cut (battery disconnected, broken supply wire, etc.), the clock will automatically go back to the right time after a few minutes once the system is capable of receiving information GPS.

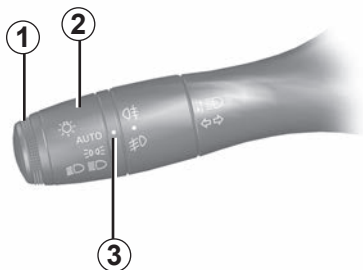


External temperature indicator

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (1/6)

53683



Side lights

Turn ring **2** until the symbol is opposite mark **3**.

This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

Daytime running lights function

The daytime running lights come on automatically with no action on stalk **1** when the engine is started, and they go off once the engine is switched off.

53682



Dipped beam headlights

Manual operation

Turn ring **2** until the symbol is opposite mark **3**. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

Automatic operation (depending on the vehicle)

Turn ring **2** until the **AUTO** symbol is opposite mark **3**: with the engine running, the dipped beam headlights switch on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the light outside, without any action on stalk **1**.

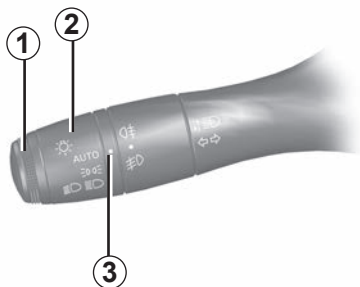
Depending on the vehicle, the dipped beam headlights come on automatically after several sweeps of the wind-screen wiper blades.



Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load). As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (2/6)

53683



Main beam headlights

With the engine running and the dipped beam headlights lit, push stalk **1**. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

To return to the dipped headlight position, pull the stalk **1** towards you again.

“Raise lights during driving” function

When the main beam headlights are activated, the “Raise lights during driving” function improves driver visibility by automatically raising the dipped beam headlight and the main beam headlights.

During deactivation of the main beam headlights, the dipped beam headlights return to their original position.



Automatic main beam headlights

Depending on the vehicle, this system switches the main beam headlights on and off automatically. It uses a camera located behind the interior rear-view mirror to detect vehicles that are being followed and those coming in the opposite direction.

The system may encounter difficulties under certain conditions, including:

- extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- obstruction in front of the windscreen or camera;
- when a following or oncoming vehicle has weak or hidden lighting;
- incorrect settings for the front headlights;
- reflective systems;
- ...

The main beam headlights come on automatically if:

- exterior light is weak;
- no other vehicles or lighting are detected;
- the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

If any of the above conditions are not fulfilled, the system switches to dipped beam headlights.

Note: make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

To activate automatic main beam headlights:

turn ring **2** until the symbol **AUTO** is opposite mark **3** and push the stalk **1**.

Warning light  comes on the instrument panel.

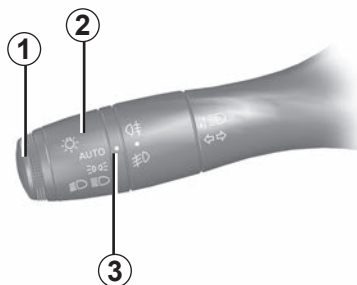


Using the portable navigation system at night in the windscreen area below the camera may disturb the operation of the “automatic main beam headlights” system (risk of reflection on the windscreen).



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder with the tailgate open, the rear lights may be obscured. You should make other road users aware of your vehicle by using a warning triangle or other equipment specified by the road traffic regulations of the country you are driving in.

53683



Automatic main beam headlights (continued)

To deactivate automatic main beam headlights:

- turn ring **2** to a position other than **AUTO**;
- or
- pull the stalk **1**.

Warning light  goes out on the instrument panel.

Note: the main beam headlights will be activated upon deactivation of the automatic main beam headlights function.

Operating faults

When the message “Check Automatic Lighting” appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated. Consult an approved dealer.



The “automatic main beam headlights” system should under no circumstances be used to replace driver attention and responsibility with regard to vehicle lighting and adapting to light, visibility and traffic conditions.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (4/6)

53683



Switching off the lights

The lights will go out automatically when the engine is switched off, the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked. In this case, the next time the engine is started the lights will be switched back on according to the position of the ring **2**.

Note: if the fog lights are lit, the lights are not switched off automatically.

Lights-on reminder buzzer

If the lights are on after the engine is switched off, a warning beep sounds when the driver's door is opened to warn you that the lights are still on (to avoid battery discharge or other problems).

Operating faults

When the message "WARNING: Check Lighting" with warning light 

is displayed and warning light  flashes on the instrument panel, this indicates that there is a lighting fault.

Consult an authorised dealer.

Welcome and goodbye function

(depending on the vehicle)

Once the function is activated, the day-time running lights and the rear side lights will light up automatically upon detection of the card or when the vehicle is unlocked.

They switch off automatically:

- approximately one minute after lighting up;
 - when starting the engine based on the position of the lighting stalk;
- or
- upon locking the vehicle.

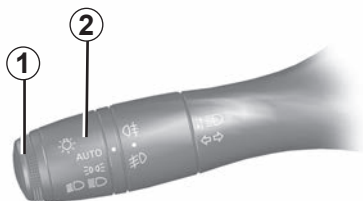
Activating/deactivating the function

To activate or deactivate the external welcome function, please see the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (5/6)

53683



“See-me-home lighting” function

This function enables you to briefly switch on the side lights and dipped beam headlights (e.g. to provide light when opening a gate).

With the engine lights switched off, the 2 ring in **AUTO**, pull the lever 1 towards you: the side lights and dipped beam headlights will switch on for approximately 30 seconds along with the

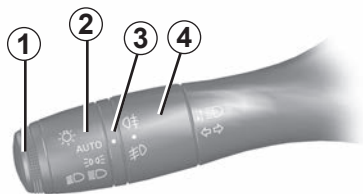
 and  warning lights on the instrument panel.

To increase this duration, you may pull the stalk up to four times (total time restricted to approximately two minutes). The message “Follow-me Home for econds _ _ _” along with the time the lights will be on for is displayed on the instrument panel to confirm this action. You can then lock your vehicle.

To switch off the lights before they go out automatically, turn ring 2 to any position, then return it to position **AUTO**.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (6/6)

53683



Front fog lights

Turn centre ring **4** on the stalk **1** until the symbol faces mark **3**, then release it.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting position selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.



Rear fog lights

Turn centre ring **4** on the stalk until the symbol faces mark **3**, then release it.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

Do not forget to switch off the fog lights when they are no longer needed, to avoid inconveniencing other road users.

Switching off the lights

Turn the centre ring **4** again until mark **3** is opposite the symbol for the fog lights that you wish to switch off. The corresponding indicator light on the instrument panel goes out.

The front and rear fog lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.

Cornering lights

(depending on vehicle)

When driving in forward gear, with the vehicle speed below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), whenever the dipped beam headlights are on: under certain conditions (the steering wheel at an angle, the indicator lights on etc.), when turning a corner one of the front fog lights will switch on to light the inside of the bend.

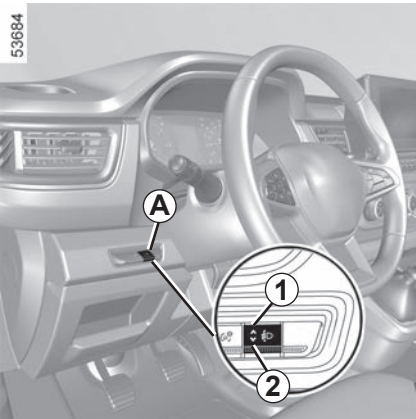
When reverse gear is engaged and the dipped beam headlights are on the two front fog lights illuminate automatically.

Note: when shifting from reverse gear into forward gear (e.g. during a parking manoeuvre), the two front fog lights remain lit until the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

When driving in fog or snow, or when transporting objects which are higher than the roof, the headlights do not come on automatically.

Switching on the fog lights remains the responsibility of the driver: the indicator lights on the instrument panel inform you whether the fog lights are lit (indicator light on) or not (indicator light not on).

HEADLIGHT BEAM ADJUSTMENT



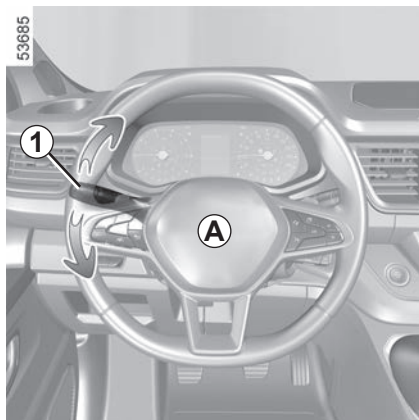
On vehicles fitted with this function, control **A** allows you to adjust the height of the beams according to the load.

With the dipped beam headlights on, press the top **1** of control **A** to raise the headlight beam or on the bottom of control **2** to lower the headlight beam.

Load status	Control position
Driver only or with passenger	0
All seats occupied	1
Driver with passengers and luggage (or load) reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight	2
Driver without a passenger and with luggage (or load) reaching the maximum authorised load weight	3 or 4

The table below gives some examples. In all cases, adjust control **A** according to the vehicle load so that the road can be seen and other drivers are not dazzled.

AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNALS



Horn

Press steering wheel boss **A**.

Headlight flasher

Pull stalk **1** towards you to flash the headlights.

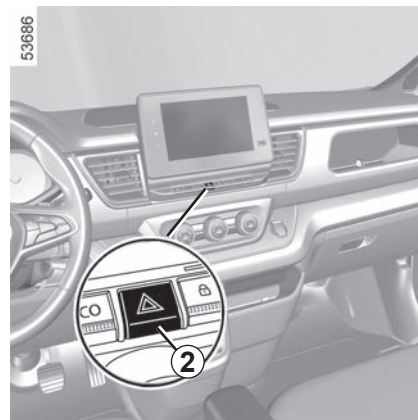
Direction indicators

Move stalk **1** parallel to the steering wheel and in the direction you are going to turn it.

One-touch mode

When driving, it is possible that the steering wheel may not be turned sufficiently to return the stalk automatically to its starting position.

In this case, move the stalk **1** to halfway then release it: the stalk will return to its initial position and the indicator light will flash three times.

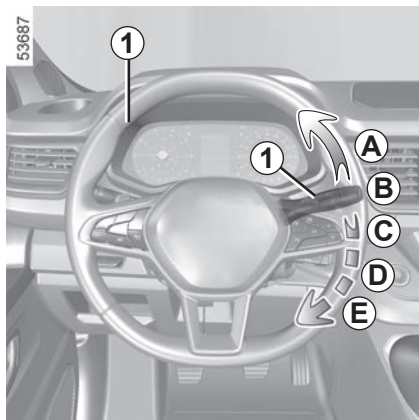


Hazard warning lights

Press switch **2**.

This switch activates all four direction indicators and the side indicator lights simultaneously. It must only be used in an emergency to warn drivers of other vehicles that you have had to stop in an area where stopping is prohibited or unexpected, or that you are obliged to drive under special conditions.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (1/4)



With the ignition on, move the stalk **1**.

- **A a single sweep of the wipers.**
A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.
- **B switching off.**
- **C intermittent wiping.**
The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. It is possible to change the time between sweeps by turning ring **2**.
- **D slow continuous wiping.**
- **E fast wiping speed.**

Special note

When driving, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed.

As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected. If stalk **1** is operated, it overrides and cancels the automatic function.

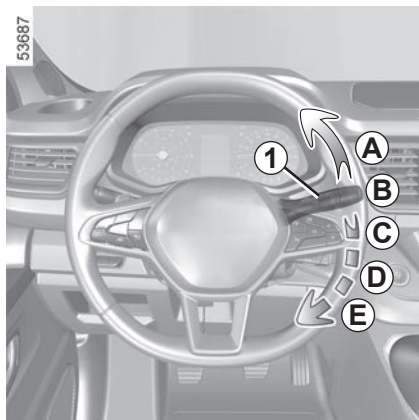
Positions **C** and **D** are accessible with the ignition on. Position **E** is accessible only when the engine is running.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in position **B** (park).

Risk of injury.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (2/4)



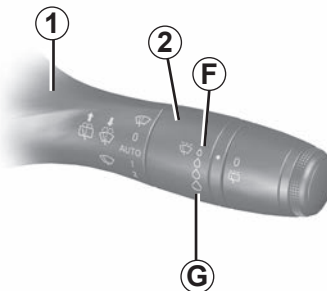
Vehicles with automatic wiper function

With the engine running, press the stalk **1**.

- **A a single sweep of the wipers.**
A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.
- **B switching off.**

Position **D** is accessible with the ignition on. Positions **C** and **E** are accessible only with the engine running.

56516



– C automatic wiper function

When this position is selected, the system detects water on the windscreen and triggers the wipers at a suitable wiping speed. It is possible to change the triggering threshold and the time sweeps by turning ring **2**:

- **F**: minimum sensitivity;
- **G**: maximum sensitivity.

The higher the sensitivity, the quicker the wipers will react and the faster the wipe.

Note:

- the rain sensor is only intended as a driving aid. In the event of reduced visibility, the driver should manually activate the wipers. In foggy weather or during snowfalls, wiping is not automatically triggered and remains under the driver's control;
- in the event of temperatures below zero, automatic wiping is not activated when the vehicle is started. It is automatically activated as soon as the vehicle exceeds a certain speed (approximately 5 mph (8 km/h));
- do not activate automatic wiping in dry weather;
- fully de-ice the windscreen before activating automatic wiping;
- when washing using a roller type car wash, return the ring **1** on the stalk **B** to the stop position to deactivate automatic wiping.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (3/4)

- **D** slow continuous wiping.
- **E** fast wiping speed.

Note: there is a maintenance position for replacing wiper blades.

This position enables the blades to be lifted to remove them from the windscreen.

It may be useful to:

- to clean the blades;
- to release the blades from the windscreen in winter;
- replace the blades.

With the ignition on and the engine off, fully lower (position **E**) the windscreen wiper stalk **1**. The wiper arms stop in a position away from the bonnet.
➡ 5.33.

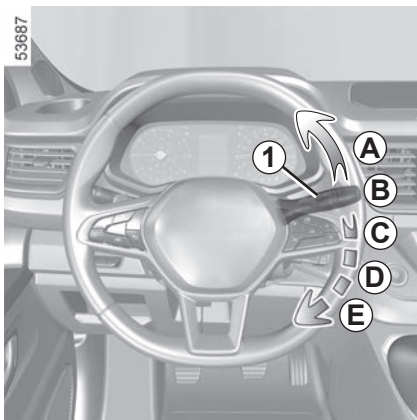
Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction of the automatic wiping, the wiper is set to intermittent wiping. Call an approved Dealer.

The operation of the rain sensor may be interrupted in the event of:

- damaged windscreen wipers; a film of water or traces left by a blade in the sensor's detection zone may increase the response time of the automatic wiper, or increase the wiping frequency;
- a windscreen with any chip or crack level with the sensor, or a windscreen covered in dust, dirt, insects, ice, the use of washing wax and water-repellent chemicals; the windscreen wiper will be less sensitive or may even not react at all.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (4/4)



Windscreen washer

With the ignition on, pull stalk **1** towards you.

A brief pull will trigger a single sweep of the wipers, in addition to the windscreen washer.

A longer press will trigger three sweeps of the wipers followed a few seconds later by a fourth, in addition to the windscreen washer.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use it when the screen is dry;
- free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year ➡ 5.33.

Precautions for using the wipers

In the event of obstacles on the windscreen (dirt, snow, ice etc.), clean the windscreen (including the central area located behind the interior rear view mirror) before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating).

If an object is preventing a blade from moving, it may stop functioning. Remove the obstacle and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

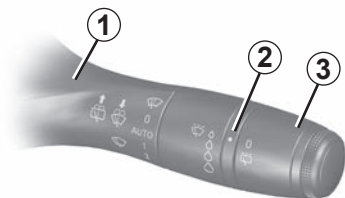


Before any action involving the windscreen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning the windscreen, etc.) return stalk **1** to position **B** (park).

Risk of injury and/or damage.

REAR SCREEN WASHER, WIPER (1/2)

56516



Rear windscreen wiper

With the ignition on, turn the ring **3** on the stalk **1** until the symbol is opposite the **2** mark.

To stop operation, turn the ring **3** again to the off position.

Note: when washing using a roller type car wash, return the ring **3** on the stalk **1** to the stop position to deactivate automatic wiping.

Follow usage recommendations.

Do not use the wiper arm to open or close the tailgate.



Before any action on the windscreen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning the windscreen, etc.) return stalk **1** to the park position.

Risk of injury and/or damage.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use it when the screen is dry;
- free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year ➔ 5.33.

Precautions for using the wipers

- In freezing or snowy weather, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
- ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

REAR SCREEN WASHER, WIPER (2/2)

Activation/Deactivation of the rear screen wiper

Engaging reverse gear triggers intermittent wiping (if the front wipers are in operation). If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle settings customisation menu, you can opt to activate or deactivate this function. Refer to the multimedia instructions.

For vehicles not fitted with a settings customisation menu, you can have this function deactivated by an authorised dealer.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

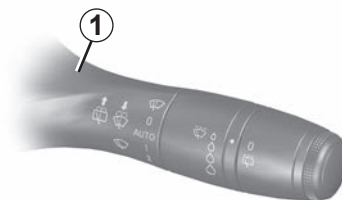
In the event of obstacles present on the rear window (dirt, snow, etc.), the wiper will try to sweep away all the obstacles.

If an obstacle prevents the blade from moving, it can be stopped. Remove the obstacle, wait for around 30 seconds and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

Precautions

- If the weather is icy, check that the blade is not stuck to the windscreen before operating the wipers. If you activate the wiper while the blade is blocked by ice, you risk damaging both the blade and the wiping motor.
- Do not operate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to the premature wear or damage to the blades.

56516

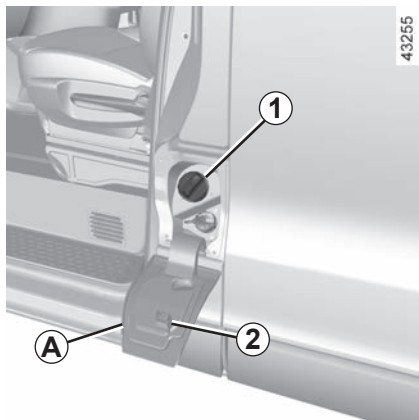


Rear screen wash/wipe

With the ignition on, push and hold stalk **1**, then release.

Holding for longer will trigger three sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a fourth, in addition to the windscreen washer.

TANK (1/3)



Useful capacity of tank: Approx. 80 litres

Open the front left door to open the cover **A**.

Use the cap holder **2** on the flap **A** during filling to hold the cap **1** in place.

Fuel grade

Use high-grade fuel that complies with the legislation in force in each country. It **must** comply with the specifications indicated on the label on the fuel tank cover **A**. ➔ 6.9.



To fill up with fuel, the engine must be stopped (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the Stop and Start function): you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3, ➔ 2.8.

Fire hazard.



Do not mix even small amounts of petrol (unleaded or E85) with diesel.

Do not use ethanol-based fuel if your vehicle is not compatible with this fuel.

Do **not** add reagent to the fuel – otherwise you risk damaging the engine ➔ 1.136.

If you wish to add an additive to the fuel, use a product approved by our Technical Department.

Consult an approved dealer.

Filling with fuel

With the ignition off, insert the nozzle and insert it **fully** before turning it on to fill the fuel tank (risk of splashing).

Keep the nozzle in this position throughout the entire filling operation.

When the pump cuts out automatically at the end of the filling procedure, a maximum of two further filling attempts may be made, as there must be sufficient space in the fuel tank to allow for expansion.

Make sure that no water enters the fuel tank during filling. The cover **A** and its surround must remain clean.

After filling, check that the cap and cover are closed.

Fuel types that conform to European standards with which the engines of vehicles sold in Europe are compatible ➔ 6.9.



Do not mix even small amounts of petrol (unleaded or E85) with diesel.

Do not use ethanol-based fuel if your vehicle is not compatible with this fuel.

Do **not** add reagent to the fuel – otherwise you risk damaging the engine ➔ 1.136.

If you wish to add an additive to the fuel, use a product approved by our Technical Department.

Consult an approved dealer.

Running out of fuel on diesel versions

Vehicles with key/remote control

- Set the ignition key to “On” position **M** ➔ 2.2 and wait a few minutes before starting to enable the fuel circuit to be primed;
- turn the key to position **D**. If the engine does not start, repeat the procedure;
- if the engine does not start after several attempts, please contact an authorised dealer.



No modifications whatsoever are permitted on any part of the fuel supply system (electronic units, wiring, fuel circuit, injectors, protective covers, etc.) as this may be dangerous (unless undertaken by qualified Network personnel).



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may



start at any moment. The warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



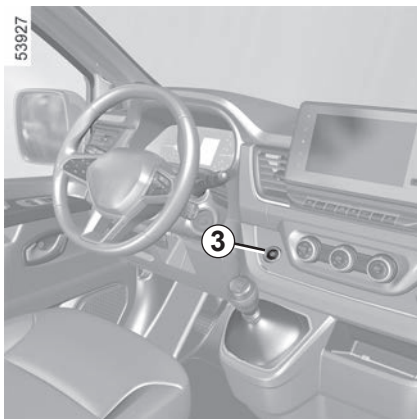
Filler cap: this is specific.

If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical to the original cap. Contact an approved Dealer.

Never place the cap near a source of heat or flame.

Do not wash the filler area with a high-pressure washer.

TANK (3/3)



Vehicles with card

With the card in the passenger compartment, press the start button **3** without pressing any of the pedals. Wait a few minutes before starting. This will enable the fuel circuit to be primed. If the engine does not start, repeat the procedure.



Persistent fuel odour

If you notice a persistent fuel odour you should:

- stop the vehicle as soon as traffic conditions allow and switch off the ignition;
- switch on the hazard warning lights and ask your passengers to leave the vehicle and stay clear of the traffic;
- contact an approved Dealer.

REAGENT TANK (1/4)

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

It is important to remember that failure to respect regulations in force could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

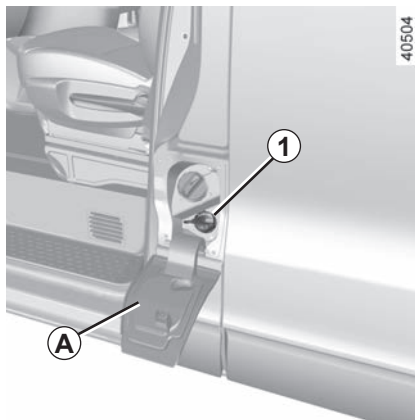
Operating principle

The reagent is intended for Diesel engines fitted with the SCR (selective catalytic reduction) system. Using the reagent reduces the quantity of nitrogen oxides in exhaust gases.

Consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted and the user's driving style.

Reagent quality

Use **only reagents which conform to standard ISO 22241** and in accordance with the mark on the tank filler cap.



Filling

Useable capacity of the tank: between approximately 4.84 gal and 5.5 gal (22 litres and 25 litres) (depending on the vehicle).

Ignition off, open the front left door to open the cover **A**. Unscrew the cap **1**.

Note: ammonium hydroxide vapour may escape from the cap opening when the tank temperature is high.

To fill up with reagent, the engine must be stopped (not just on standby in the case of vehicles with the Stop and Start function). You must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3, ➔ 2.8.



If the "XXX MILES (XXX KM) failure Top up AdBlue" warning message appears, fill the reagent tank and refer to the filling instructions.

Risk of immobilisation of the vehicle.



Filler cap: this is specific. If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical to the original cap. Contact an approved Dealer. Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.

REAGENT TANK (2/4)

Precautions for use

The tank can be filled at the pump. In other cases, it is essential to read the information shown on the reagent container (e.g. the can or bottle).

When filling, **handle the reagent carefully. They can damage clothes, shoes, bodywork components etc.**

If the reagent overflows, or contaminates any paintwork, clean the affected area quickly with plenty of cold water and a soft cloth.

Note: if the reagent crystallises, use a soft sponge.

In extreme cold weather conditions

In frosty weather conditions, the reagent tank should be refilled when the



indicator and the message "TOP UP AdBlue before 1200 km" appear on the instrument panel.

Special cases

The reagent fluid freezes below approximately -10°C .

In these conditions, do not attempt filling when the fluid is frozen. In the event of needing to top up or fill the tank with re-

agent () on), park the vehicle in a hotter location if possible so that the reagent becomes liquid again. Otherwise, have a qualified professional top up or fill up with reagent fluid.



The reagent must not come into contact with eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

After filling the reagent tank, check that the cap and cover are closed, start the engine and **WAIT 10 seconds with the vehicle stationary, engine running** before setting off again.

If this operation is not carried out, the filling of the tank will not be taken into account automatically until after several dozens of minutes of driving.

The message "--- TOP UP AdBlue" and/or the warning lights will continue to appear until the filling has been registered by the system.



No work whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system. To prevent damage, only qualified personnel from our network may work on the system.

REAGENT TANK (3/4)

Maintenance/Range

The information displayed on the instrument panel may be accompanied by a beep.

Indicator lights	Messages	What to do?
–	“Top Up AdBlue before 2400 km“	When the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, you have less than 1,488 miles (2,400 km) range . Refill, or have an Approved Dealer refill the reagent in the tank.
 appears.	“TOP UP AdBlue before 1200 km“	When the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, you have between 744 miles (1,200 km) and 496 miles (800 km) range . Refill, or have an Approved Dealer refill the reagent in the tank.
 appears.	“XXX KM failure Top up AdBlue“	The message is displayed when the ignition is switched on and is repeated: – Approximately every 62 miles (100 km), you have between about 496 miles (800 km) and 124 miles (200 km) range; – Approximately every 31 miles (50 km), you have less than 124 miles (200 km) range. In any event, fill or have an Approved Dealer fill the reagent tank as soon as possible .
 flashes or comes on, depending on the vehicle.	“0 KM failure Top up AdBlue“	The engine will not start. To restart, you must fill the reagent tank yourself.

REAGENT TANK (4/4)

System faults

When the indicator lights light up, this may be accompanied by a beep.

Indicator lights	Messages	What to do?
 and  come on.	"Check Anti- Pollution System" "AdBlue quality to check" "AdBlue injection to check"	Indicates a fault in the system. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.
 and  come on.	"XXX KM failure antipollution"	This indicates a system fault and that less than 621 miles (1,000 km) range remains or, depending on the vehicle, less than 497 miles (800 km) range remains until it is no longer possible to restart the vehicle. These warnings are repeated: – every 62 miles (100 km) until between approximately 621 miles (1000 km) and 124 miles (200 km) range remains or, depending on the vehicle, between 497 miles (800 km) and 124 miles (200 km) remains until it is no longer possible to restart the vehicle; – Every 31 miles (50 km) when there is less than 124 miles (200 km) left before the vehicle cannot be restarted. Contact your approved dealer as soon as possible.
 and  come on.	"0 KM failure antipollution"	Indicates that after the ignition is switched off the vehicle will not restart . Call an approved Dealer.



Section 2: Driving

(Advice on use relating to fuel economy and the environment)

Running in	2.2
Ignition switch	2.2
Starting, stopping the engine: vehicle with key	2.3
Starting, stopping the engine: vehicle with card	2.4
Stop and Start function	2.8
Special features of Diesel versions	2.12
Gear lever/Handbrake	2.16
Driving advice, Eco-driving	2.17
Maintenance and antipollution advice	2.23
Environment	2.24
Tyre pressure monitoring system	2.25
Driver correction devices and aids	2.30
Lane departure warning.	2.35
Blind spot warning	2.40
Safe distance alert.	2.46
Active emergency braking	2.50
Detection of road signs	2.58
Speed limiter	2.62
Cruise control	2.66
Adaptive cruise control	2.71
Overspeed function	2.85
Fast idle speed	2.86
Parking distance control	2.87
Reversing camera	2.95
Automatic gearbox.	2.97

RUNNING IN, IGNITION SWITCH: vehicle with key

Diesel version

For the first **932 miles (1,500 km)**, do not exceed 80 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear, or 2,500 rpm. After completing this mileage you may drive faster, although you may only expect top performance after approximately 3,600 miles (6,000 km).

During the running in period, do not accelerate hard while the engine is still cold and do not let the engine over-rev.

Service intervals: refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.



Off position LOCK 0 (steering lock applied)

To lock: remove the key and turn the steering wheel until the steering column locks.

To unlock: turn the key and the steering wheel slightly.

“Ignition” position ON 2

The ignition is switched on: Any accessories (radio etc.) can be used.

“Start” position START 3

If the engine fails to start at the first attempt, the key must be turned back before the starter can be activated again. Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Note: on diesel versions, several seconds may pass between turning the key and the engine starting to allow for engine preheating.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE: vehicle with key



Starting the engine

Turn the ignition key to the “On” position **M** and hold this position until the engine preheating light  goes out.

To start:

on vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes, set the lever to position **P** or **N**.

For all vehicles:

turn the key to the “Start” position **D** **without pressing the accelerator pedal**.

Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Starting the vehicle

On flat, level ground, with the vehicle unladen, you are recommended to start in second gear.



Never start your vehicle while freewheeling on a gradient. Risk of non-activation of power-assisted steering.

There is a risk of accidents.



Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

Stopping the engine

With the engine idling, turn the key back to “Stop” position **St**.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE: vehicle with card (1/4)

53723



The card must be in detection zone **1** for the van version, and in detection zone **2** for the combi version.

Press the button **3**.

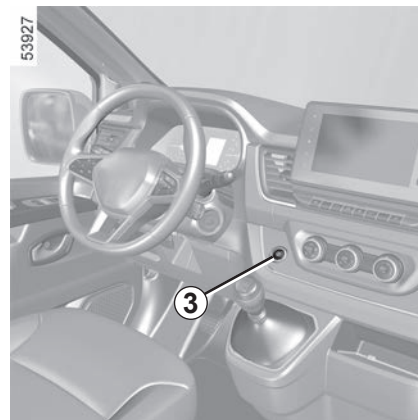
55547



To start:

- vehicles with an automatic gearbox, place the lever in position **P** or **N**, depress the brake pedal and press button **3**;
- vehicles with a manual gearbox, depress the brake or clutch pedal and press the button **3**. If a gear is engaged, the vehicle may only be started by depressing the clutch pedal.

53927



Starting the vehicle

On flat, level ground, with the vehicle unladen, you are recommended to start in second gear.



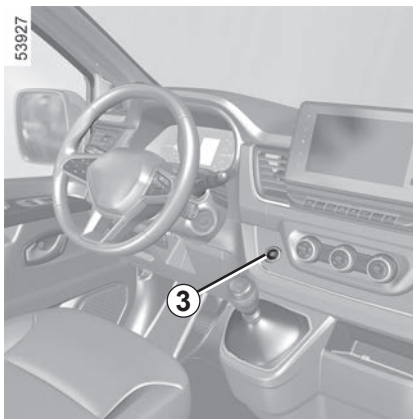
Never start your vehicle while freewheeling on a gradient. Risk of non-activation of power-assisted steering.

There is a risk of accidents.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE: vehicle with card (2/4)

Special note:

- if one of the starting conditions is not met, the message “Press Brake + START”, “Press Clutch + Start” or “Select Gearbox Position “P”” is displayed on the instrument panel;
- in some cases, it will be necessary to move the steering wheel whilst pressing the start button **3** to help unlock the steering column; the message “Turn Steering Wheel + START” will warn you of this;
- when starting the engine in very low exterior temperatures (below -10°C): hold down the clutch pedal or the brake pedal until the engine starts.



Accessories function (switching on the ignition)

Once you have gained access to your vehicle, you may use some of its functions (radio, navigation, wipers, etc.).

To use the other functions, with the card in the passenger compartment, press the **3** button without pressing the pedals.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE: vehicle with card (3/4)

53723



Conditions for stopping the engine

The vehicle must be at a standstill.

The vehicle must be stationary, with the lever positioned in **P** or **N** for vehicles with an automatic gearbox.

The card must be in detection zone **1** on the van version and in detection zone **2** on the combi version. Press button **3**: the engine stops. The steering column is locked when the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked.

55547

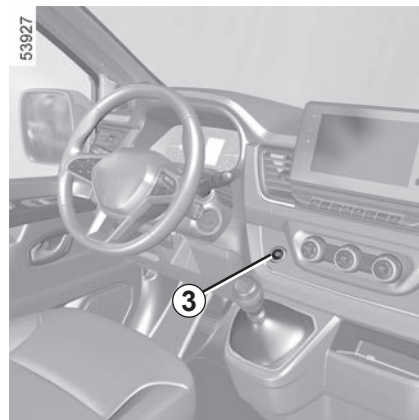


If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment or if the card's battery is flat, when the vehicle is stationary and you try to switch the engine off, the message "Keycard absent : press/hold START" appears on the instrument panel: press the **2** button for longer than three seconds.

With the engine switched off, any accessories being used (radio etc.) will continue to function for approximately 10 minutes.

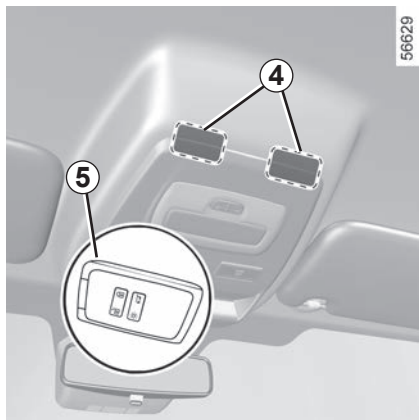
When the driver's door is opened, the accessories stop working.

53927



Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE: vehicle with card (4/4)



Operating faults

In certain cases, the hands-free card may not work:

- when the card battery is drained, flat battery etc.
- near to appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (monitor, mobile phone, video game, etc.);
- vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.

The message “Place card on zone + START” appears on the instrument panel.

Press the brake or clutch pedal, then place the card **5** (button side facing you) at the angle indicated on one of the placement areas **4**. Press the **3** button to start the vehicle. The message goes out.



When you leave your vehicle, especially if you have your card with you, check that the engine is completely switched off.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

FUNCTION STOP AND START (1/4)

This system enables a reduced fuel consumption and lower greenhouse gas emissions.

The system is activated automatically when the vehicle is started. While driving, the system stops the engine (standby) when the vehicle is at a standstill (traffic jam, traffic lights, etc).

Conditions for engine standby

The vehicle has set off from where it was parked;

For automatic gearboxes:

- gearbox is in position **D**, **M** or **N**;
and
- the brake pedal is pressed. If warning light  flashes and the message "Press brake pedal" appears on the instrument panel, this indicates that the brake pedal is not sufficiently pressed;
and
- the accelerator pedal is not depressed;

- and
- the speed is zero.

The engine remains on standby if position **P** is selected, or if position **N** is selected with the handbrake engaged and the brake pedal released.

For manual gearboxes:

- the gearbox is in neutral;
and
- the clutch pedal is released. If warning light  flashes and the message "Release Clutch pedal" appears on the instrument panel, this indicates that the clutch pedal is not sufficiently released;
and
- the vehicle speed is zero.

For all vehicles:

The warning light  on the instrument panel is lit when the engine is on standby. The vehicle equipment remains operational while the engine is stopped.

When the engine switches to standby, the steering assistance may no longer be operational.

In this case it becomes operational again when the engine is no longer on standby or the speed exceeds approximately 0.62 mph (1 km/h) (downhill, slope etc.).



The engine **MUST** be stopped (not put in standby) before leaving the vehicle.
➡ 2.3.



Keep your vehicle stationary when the engine is on standby (shown by the warning light  on the instrument panel).

FUNCTION STOP AND START (2/4)

Preventing the engine from standing by

In certain situations, such as negotiating a crossroads for instance, it is possible (with the system activated) to keep the engine running so as to be ready to move off quickly.

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

Keep the vehicle stationary without pressing too hard on the brake pedal.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

Keep the clutch pedal pressed right down.



To fill up with fuel, the engine must be stopped (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the Stop and Start function): you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.2, ➔ 1.133.

Fire hazard.

Conditions for coming out of engine standby

For automatic gearboxes:

- when the driver's door is opened;
- when the driver's seat belt is unfastened;
- in manual mode, the gear change paddles are activated;
- the brake pedal is released, position **D** or **M** engaged;
- the brake pedal is released in gear position **N** with the handbrake off;
- the brake pedal is pressed again in gear position **P** or **N** engaged with the handbrake applied;
- the vehicle is in gear position **R**;
- the accelerator pedal is depressed.

For manual gearboxes:

- when opening the driver's door, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;
- when unfastening the driver's seat belt, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;

- the gearbox is in neutral and the clutch pedal is slightly depressed;
- the engine is in gear and the clutch pedal is pressed right down.

Special note: depending on the vehicle, if you switch off the ignition when the engine is on standby, the warning

light  is displayed for a few seconds on the instrument panel.

For vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox

The restart may be interrupted if the clutch pedal is released too quickly while a gear is engaged.

If the engine stalls while the system is in operation, pressing the clutch pedal right down will start it again.

FUNCTION STOP AND START (3/4)

Conditions preventing the standby of the engine

Certain conditions prevent the system from using the engine standby function, including when:

For all vehicles:

- the driver's door is not closed;
- the driver's seat belt is not fastened or was not fastened when driving began;
- reverse gear is engaged;
- parking distance control is in operation;
- the bonnet is not locked;
- the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
- the battery is not sufficiently charged;
- the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and the automatic climate control instruction is too high;
- the altitude is too high;

- the gradient is too steep for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox;
- the "Clear view" function is activated ➔ 3.8;
- the engine temperature is too low;
- the emission control system is being regenerated;
- ...



Deactivate the Stop and Start function for any operation performed in the engine compartment.



The warning light  appears on the instrument panel to indicate that engine standby is not available. The warning light may appear along with a message on the instrument panel:

- "Battery charge optimisation" to prioritise the battery charge;
- "Heating comfort priority" to prioritise the air conditioning;
- "Engine running priority" to prioritise engine functions.

FUNCTION STOP AND START (4/4)

Special feature of the automatic engine re-start

Under certain conditions, the engine can restart on its own in order to guarantee your safety and comfort.

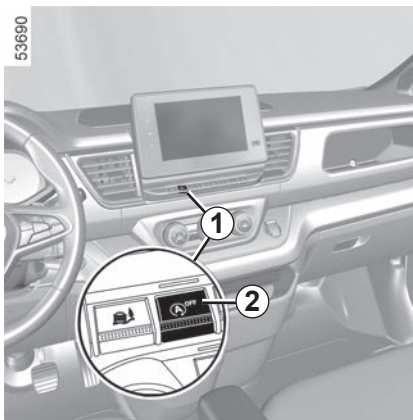
This can occur especially when:

- the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
- the “Clear view” function is activated ➔ 3.8 ;
- the battery is not sufficiently charged;
- the vehicle speed is above 3 mph (5 km/h) (downhill slope, etc.);
- repeated pressing on the brake pedal or braking system requirement;
- ...

The  warning light is displayed on the instrument panel to notify you of automatic engine restarting.



The engine **MUST** be stopped (not put in standby) before leaving the vehicle.
➔ 2.3.



The  warning light may appear along with a message on the instrument panel:

- “Battery charge optimisation” to prioritise the battery charge;
- “Heating comfort priority” to prioritise the air conditioning;
- “Engine running priority” to prioritise engine functions.

Special note: with the engine on standby, press switch **1** to automatically restart the engine.

Deactivating, activating the function

Press **1** to deactivate the function. The message “Stop & Start deactivated” will appear on the instrument panel and the integrated warning light **2** on the switch **1** will light up.

Pressing again will reactivate the system. The message “Stop & Start Activated” will appear on the instrument panel and the integrated warning light **2** on switch **1** will go out.

The system is automatically reactivated each time the vehicle is started using the start button. ➔ 2.3.

Operating faults

When the message “Check Stop & Start” appears on the instrument panel and the integrated warning light **2** lights up on the switch **1**, the system is deactivated.

Please consult an authorised dealer.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF DIESEL VERSIONS (1/4)

Diesel engine speed

Diesel engines are fitted with an injection pump **which prevents the engine speed being exceeded** irrespective of the gear selected.

If the message “Check Anti- Pollution System” is displayed along with warn-

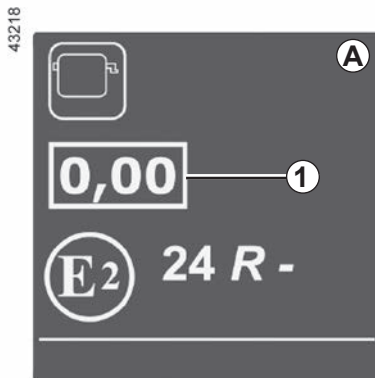
ing lights  and , consult an authorised dealer immediately.

When driving, depending on the fuel grade used, it is possible that white smoke may be emitted.

This is due to the exhaust particle filter being cleaned automatically, and does not affect the way the vehicle runs.

Running out of fuel

After the tank has been filled following **a complete draining of fuel**, the fuel system must be reprimed ➔ 1.133 before restarting the engine.



Engine smoke opacity label

You will find **1** information on the **A** label stuck inside the engine compartment.

1 Diesel exhaust emissions.

Precautions to be taken in winter

To avoid any faults in icy weather:

- ensure that the battery is always fully charged;
- always keep the diesel tank relatively full to avoid water vapour condensing in it and accumulating at the bottom of the tank.



Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF DIESEL VERSIONS (2/4)

Particle filter

The particle filter is used in the treatment of exhaust gases from diesel engines.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning

light  displayed on the instrument panel indicates that the filter is becoming clogged and requires cleaning.

Automatic regeneration

To do this, when the  warning light is displayed, continue driving according to traffic conditions and observe the speed limit until the warning lights disappears. If possible, do not let the engine speed drop below 2,000 rpm.

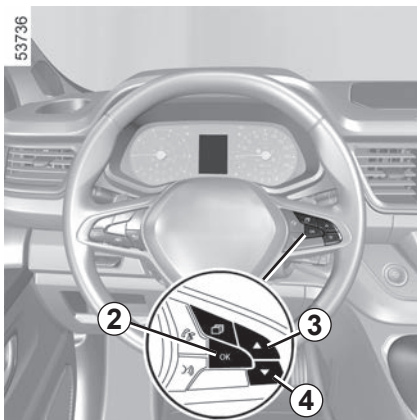
The warning light should go out after 10 to 20 minutes. ➡ 1.104.

To facilitate the automatic particle filter regeneration, carry out a long driving phase (at least 20 minutes) on main roads every 124 miles (200 km).

The display of the  warning light on the instrument panel may be accompanied by an increase in engine speed and operation of the cooling system in order to clean the particle filter.

Note: the warning light may reappear if the driving conditions are not fully met with regard to cleaning the filter. If the vehicle is stopped or the engine speed is below 2,000 rpm before the warning light is switched off you may have to restart the operation.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF DIESEL VERSIONS (3/4)



Manual regeneration

(depending on the vehicle)

If it is not possible to comply with the conditions (driving time required, etc.),

the  warning light is displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “Regenerate the particle filter” to indicate that the saturation level is too high for automatic regeneration.

In this case it is essential to carry out the particle filter cleaning procedure manually.

To do this, when the  warning light is displayed, park the vehicle away from traffic. With the engine running:

- deactivate the Stop and Start function if the vehicle is equipped with it  2.8;
- apply the handbrake;
- position the lever to neutral;
- press the **3** or **4** button repeatedly until the message “Regenerate DPF [long press]” appears;
- press and hold the **2** button until the message “DPF regeneration Ongoing” appears. The warning light

 flashes.

Wait until the warning light goes out (approximately 20 minutes).

The message “DPF Regeneration Completed” is displayed on the instrument panel.

If the conditions are not met before or

during regeneration, the  warning light goes out and the message “DPF Regeneration Interrupted” is displayed and the procedure is cancelled.

The message “Regenerate DPF [long press]” is displayed again to enable you to renew the manual procedure.

Note:

- during the regeneration process, the engine speed first increases to approximately 3,000 rpm in order to warm the engine. It then decreases to approximately 1,700 rpm until the end of the regeneration;
- manual regeneration is not possible when the engine, the cooling system or the ambient temperature are cold. It starts only after the engine has warmed;
- regeneration frequently produces white fumes and unusual odours in the exhaust system. This does not indicate that the system operating incorrectly;
- pressing one of the pedals will interrupt the particle filter regeneration.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF DIESEL VERSIONS (4/4)

Special cases

If the filter becomes excessively saturated, the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by the message "Check injection". In this case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

If the **STOP** warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears, accompanied by the "WARNING: Engine Failure Risk" message, stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an Approved Dealer.

Stopping the regeneration in progress

To interrupt the particle filter regeneration, press one of the pedals.



Warning light **STOP** requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Contact an approved Dealer.



Do not start the regeneration in a garage or a confined area.

Risk of poisoning or suffocation by exhaust gas emissions.

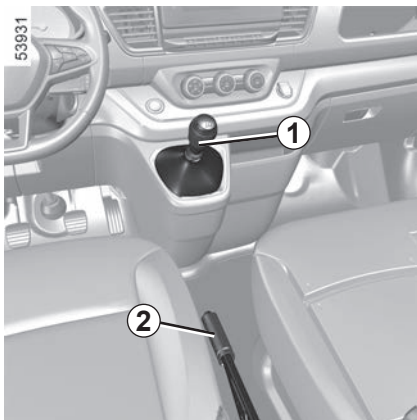
Make sure that no one is near the exhaust when regenerating.

Risk of burns.

Do not park the vehicle in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Fire hazard.

GEAR LEVER/HANDBRAKE



Gear lever

Selecting reverse gear

Vehicle with manual gearbox: shift the lever to neutral, then shift the lever to reverse.

Ring **1** has to be lifted up to the gear lever knob to select reverse gear.

vehicles with an automatic gearbox
➔ 2.97.

The reversing lights will come on as soon as reverse gear is selected (with the ignition on).

Vehicles fitted with parking distance control ➔ 2.87.

Handbrake

To release:

Pull the lever up slightly, press button **2** and then lower the lever to the floor.

The red warning light on the instrument panel will light up if you are driving with an incorrectly released handbrake.

To apply:

Pull the lever upwards and make sure the vehicle is immobilised.



When stationary and depending on the slope and/or vehicle load, it may be necessary to pull up the handbrake at least two extra notches and engage a gear (1st or reverse gear) on vehicles with a manual gearbox or position **P** on vehicles with an automatic transmission.



An impact to the underside of the vehicle when reversing (e.g. striking a raised kerb) may result in damage to the vehicle (eg. deformation of the rear axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.



Make sure that the handbrake is properly released when driving (red indicator light off), otherwise overheating may occur.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING (1/6)

Fuel consumption is accredited in accordance with a standard regulatory method. Identical for all manufacturers, this enables vehicles to be compared with one another. Consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted and the user's driving style. To optimise fuel consumption, please refer to the following advice.

Depending on the vehicle, you will have various functions which enable you to lower your fuel consumption:

- the rev counter;
- the free-wheel function;
- performance mode;
- gear change indicator;
- the driving style indicator;
- the journey record and eco-driving advice via the multimedia screen;
- ECO mode activated by the **ECO** or **DRIVE MODE** button;
- the Stop and Start function ➔ 2.8.

If fitted on the vehicle, the navigation system provides additional information.

Free-wheel function

Depending on the vehicle, on vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox and with ECO mode activated, during deceleration phases (driver's foot fully off the accelerator pedal), switching to freewheeling (automatic neutral) allows you to move farther without accelerating in order to save fuel.

The  indicator light is displayed on the instrument panel in green (or in white, depending on the vehicle) when the vehicle is freewheeling (automatic neutral).

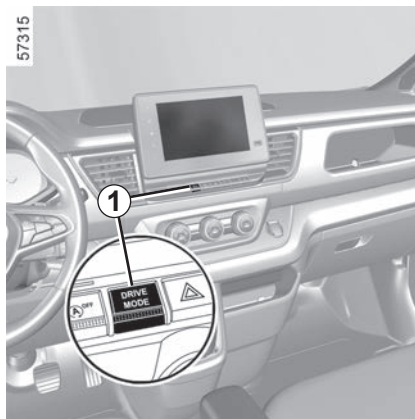
Note: the freewheel function is deactivated when the brake pedal is pressed or when the accelerator pedal is pressed.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING (2/6)

Driving advice and ECO driving

If your vehicle is equipped and if driving under-load, the “Performance mode” function enables you to limit under-revving, gives priority to engine braking when decelerating and enables more dynamic engine driving.

Note: performance mode is only available for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox ➔ 2.97.



Activation, deactivation of performance mode

Press the **1** button until activation is confirmed by the message “Perfo” displayed in the **2** area on the instrument panel.

Press the **1** button again as many times as necessary to return to “normal” mode. The “Perfo” indicator light goes out to confirm deactivation.



Each time the engine is switched off, performance mode will be deactivated and it will be necessary to select it again.

Performance mode may be used to equal effect in both automatic and manual modes.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING (3/6)



Gear change indicator 3

Depending on the vehicle, to obtain optimum consumption levels, a warning light on the instrument panel lets you know the best time to move up or down a gear:



move up a gear;



move down a gear.



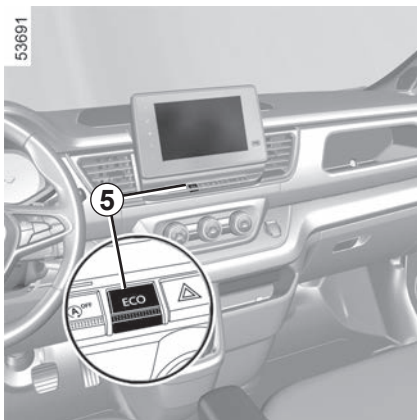
Driving style indicator 4

Informs you about the driving style adopted in real time. You will be notified by the size of the 4 indicator light.

- Large: measured, economical driving;
- Medium: a fairly measured driving style;
- Small: driving too fast.

To **activate/deactivate** the driving style indicator, please see the multimedia system instructions.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING (4/6)



ECO mode

ECO mode is a function which optimises fuel consumption. It affects certain driving operations (acceleration, shifting gears, cruise control, deceleration, etc.).

Limiting acceleration enables low fuel consumption in urban and surrounding areas.



Activating the function

Press the **5** switch until activation is confirmed by the **6 ECO** warning light displayed on the instrument panel.

While driving, it is possible to exit the ECO mode temporarily in order to improve engine performance.

For this, depress the accelerator pedal firmly and fully.

ECO mode is reactivated when you take pressure off the accelerator pedal.

Disabling the function

Press the **5** switch as many times as necessary to return to normal mode. Warning light **6 ECO** goes out on the instrument panel to confirm deactivation.

Note: on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox, each time the engine is switched off ECO mode will be deactivated and it will be necessary to activate it again.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING (5/6)



Driving advice and ECO driving

Behaviour

- Drive carefully for the first few miles until the engine reaches its normal operating temperature, rather than let it warm up while the vehicle is stationary.
- Speed is expensive.
- Dynamic driving with a lot of frequent acceleration and braking is expensive on fuel in comparison to the time saved.

- Do not overrev the engine in the intermediate gears.
You should always use the highest gear possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Brake as little as possible. If you anticipate an obstacle or bend in advance, you may then simply release the accelerator pedal.
- Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill, accelerate no more than you would on the level. Keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.
- Double declutching and accelerating before switching off are unnecessary in modern vehicles.
- Bad weather, flooded roads:



Do not drive through floods if the water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.

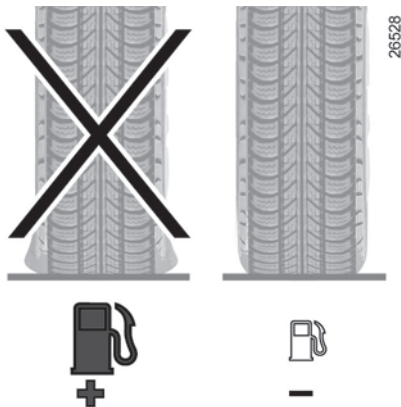


Obstructions to the driver

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.

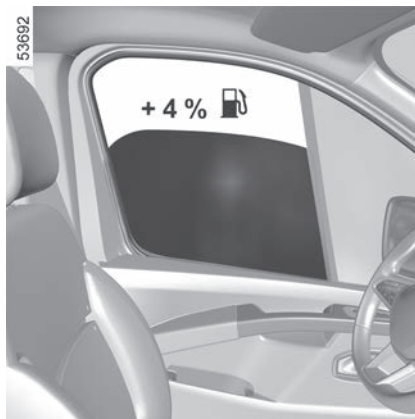
There is a risk of wedging the pedals.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING (6/6)



Tyres

- An underinflated tyre increases fuel consumption.
- The use of non-recommended tyres can increase fuel consumption.



Advice on use

- Favour the ECO mode.
- Electricity is fuel; switch off all the electrical components which are not really needed. **However** (safety first), keep your lights on when the visibility is bad ("see and be seen").
- Use the air vents. Driving with the windows open at 60 mph (100 km/h) will increase fuel consumption by 4%.
- Never fill the fuel tank right to the brim to avoid overflow.

- In vehicles fitted with air conditioning, it is normal to observe an increase in fuel consumption (especially in urban conditions) when it is used. For vehicles fitted with manual air conditioning, switch off the system when it is not required.

Recommendations for reducing consumption and therefore helping to preserve the environment:

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

- Do not leave an empty roof rack fitted to the vehicle.
- It is better to fit a trailer for bulky objects.
- When towing a caravan, fit a wind deflector and adjust it carefully.
- Avoid using the car for door-to-door calls (short journeys with long waits in between) because the engine never reaches its normal operating temperature.

MAINTENANCE AND ANTIPOLLUTION ADVICE

Your vehicle complies with criteria for recycling and recovering vehicles at the end of their service life, which entered into force in 2015.

Some parts of your vehicle have therefore been designed to facilitate future recycling.

These parts are easy to remove so that they can be recovered and reprocessed by recycling companies.

By virtue of its design, moderate fuel consumption and initial settings, your vehicle also conforms to current antipollution regulations. The manufacturer is actively striving to reduce pollutant exhaust gas emissions and to save energy. But the fuel consumption of your vehicle and the level of pollutant exhaust gas emissions are also your responsibility. Ensure that it is maintained and used correctly.

Maintenance

It is important to remember that failure to respect antipollution regulations could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner. In addition, replacing engine, fuel supply system and exhaust components with parts other than those originally recommended by the manufacturer may alter your vehicle so that it no longer complies with antipollution regulations.

Have your vehicle adjusted and checked by an approved Dealer, in accordance with the instructions given in your maintenance schedule: they will have all the equipment necessary for ensuring that your vehicle is maintained to its original standard.

Engine adjustments

- **Air filter, diesel filter:** a choked element will reduce efficiency. It must be replaced.
- **Idle speed:** this does not require adjustment.

Exhaust gas monitoring system

The exhaust gas monitoring system will detect any operating faults in the vehicle's antipollution system.

If this system malfunctions, toxic substances may be released into the atmosphere or damage may occur.



This warning light on the instrument panel will indicate if there are any faults in the system:

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out when the engine is started.

- If it lights up continuously, consult an approved Dealer as soon as possible;
- if it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact your approved dealer as soon as possible.



➡ 1.136

ENVIRONMENT

Your vehicle has been designed with respect for the **environment** in mind for its entire service life: during production, use and at the end of its life.

Manufacture

Your vehicle has been manufactured at a factory which complies with a policy to reduce the environmental impact on the surrounding areas (reduction of water and energy consumption, visual and noise pollution, atmospheric emissions and waste water; sorting and re-using waste).

Emissions

Your vehicle has been designed to emit fewer greenhouse gases (CO₂) while in use, and therefore to consume less fuel (e.g. 140 g/km, equivalent to 1494.6 mpg (5.3 l/100 km) for a diesel vehicle).

Our vehicles are also equipped with a particle filter system including a catalytic converter, an oxygen sensor and an active carbon filter (the latter prevents vapour from the fuel tank being released into the open air).

On certain diesel vehicles, this system also includes a particle filter to reduce the volume of soot particles emitted.

Please make your own contribution towards protecting the environment too

- Worn parts replaced in the course of routine vehicle maintenance (vehicle battery, oil filter, air filter, batteries, etc.) and oil containers (empty or filled with used oil) must be disposed of through specialist organisations.

- At the end of the vehicle's service life, it should be sent to approved centres to ensure that it is recycled.
- In all cases, comply with local legislation.

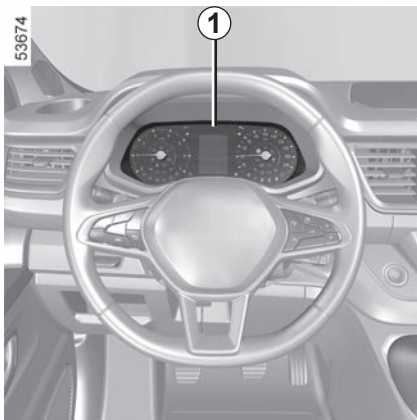
Recycling

Your vehicle is 85% recyclable and 95% recoverable.

To achieve these objectives, many of the vehicle components have been designed to enable them to be recycled. The materials and structures have been carefully designed to allow these components to be easily removed and reprocessed by specialist companies.

In order to preserve raw material resources, this vehicle incorporates numerous parts made from recycled plastics or renewable materials (vegetable or animal-derived materials such as cotton or wool).

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (1/5)



If the vehicle is equipped with the function, this system monitors the tyre pressure.

Operating principle

Each wheel (except for the emergency spare wheel) has a sensor in the inflation valve which periodically measures the tyre pressure.

The system displays the current pressures on the instrument panel **1** and alerts the driver in the event of insufficient pressure.

Resetting the standard level for the tyre pressures

This should be performed:

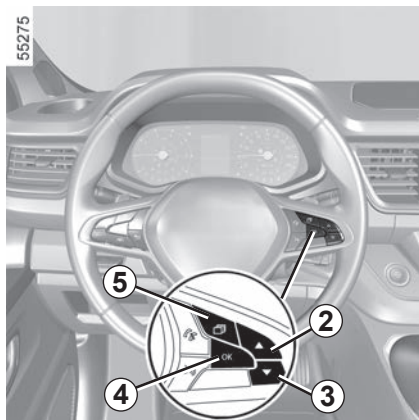
- when the standard tyre pressure needs to be changed to adapt to usage conditions (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.);
- after swapping a wheel (however this practice is not recommended);
- after changing a wheel.

It should always be done after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

If the wheels are swapped, the system must be reinitialised. Consult an approved dealer.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (2/5)



Resetting procedure

Ignition on, **vehicle stopped**:

- tap switch **5** as many times as necessary to reach the Vehicle  tab;
- briefly press the **2** or **3** switch to reach the “Tyre Pressure” page;

- press and hold (around 3 seconds) the button **4** to launch the reset. The flashing tyres followed by the messages “Learning Tyre Pressures” and then “Tyres location in progress” indicates that the reset request for the tyre pressure reference value has been acknowledged.

Reset can take several minutes of driving.

If the resetting is followed by short trips, the message “Tyres location in progress” can remain displayed after successive restarts.

Note: the standard tyre pressure cannot be less than that recommended and indicated on the door frame.



For your safety, the warning light **STOP** requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (3/5)

The table below shows the possible messages related to the tyre resetting procedure.

Steps	Displays (depending on the vehicle)	Messages	Readings
1		Tyre pressure init. long press	With the ignition on and the vehicle stationary, start the resetting the pressure of all four tyres by pressing and holding the 4 OK switch.
2		Learning Tyre Pressures	The “---” symbols in front of each wheel will flash to indicate that the system has registered the tyre pressure reset for all four wheels.
3		Tyres location in progress	The “---” symbols in front of each wheel will remain lit. This system resets the tyre pressure of all four tyres. You can now drive. The message may remain displayed during short journeys. Note: during the reset, tyre pressure monitoring remains in operation.
4			The pressure value of the four tyres is displayed: the resetting procedure is complete and successful.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (4/5)

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door). If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are cold, the recommended pressures should be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (3 PSI).

Never deflate a hot tyre.



This function is an additional driving aid.

The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

Emergency spare wheel

If the vehicle is equipped with an emergency spare wheel, it will not have a sensor.

Replacing wheels/tyres

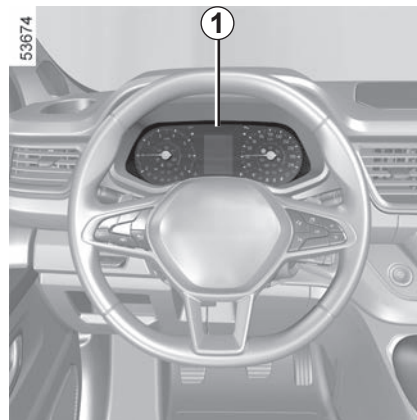
This system requires specific equipment (wheels, tyres, hubcaps, etc.). ➔ 5.12.

Contact an Approved Dealer to replace the tyres and to find out about accessories compatible with the system and available from your dealer network: the use of any other accessory could affect the correct operation of the system.



Changing a wheel

The system may take several minutes depending on use for the new wheel positions and pressures to be recognised; check the tyre pressures after all operations.



Tyre repair product and inflation kit

Because the valves are specially designed, only use equipment approved by the approved network. Please see the section on ➔ 5.4.

Tyre pressure faults

The table on the following page lists the warning messages which appear on the instrument panel **1** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (5/5)

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre). For your safety, the warning light **STOP** requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Indicator lights	Messages	Displays (depending on the vehicle)	Readings
	Adjust Tyre Pressure		The wheel and associated pressure value are displayed in yellow. This indicates that tyre under-inflation has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four tyres then reset the system.
	Puncture		The wheel and associated pressure value are displayed in red. This indicates that the tyre concerned is punctured or severely underinflated. Adjust the pressure of the four tyres while cold and reset the system if the tyre is deflated. Replace the tyre (or have it replaced) if it is punctured.
	Check Tyre Pressure Sensors		A wheel is no longer displayed. This indicates that at least one wheel is not fitted with a sensor (e.g. emergency spare wheel) or that the sensor is faulty. Consult an approved dealer.
	Tyre Detection Failure		This indicates that the system has not been able to determine the pressure of each tyre. This may be caused by the use of a sensor not recommended by an approved dealer. The tyre pressure sensor monitoring system remains in operation.

DRIVING CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS (1/5)

Depending on the vehicle, this is composed of:

- **anti-lock braking system (ABS);**
- **electronic stability program (ESC) with understeer control and traction control;**
- **driver assistance with a trailer;**
- **emergency brake assist;**
- **grip control;**
- **hill start assistance.**

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

Under heavy braking, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking, allowing the stopping distance to be managed and keeping control of the vehicle.

Under these circumstances, the vehicle can be steered to avoid an obstacle whilst braking. In addition, this system can increase stopping distances, particularly on roads with low surface grip (wet ground etc.).

You will feel a pulsation through the brake pedal each time the system is activated. The ABS does not in any way improve the vehicle's physical performance relating to the road surface and road-holding. It is still **essential** to follow the rules of good driving practice (such as driving at a safe distance from the vehicle in front etc.).

In an emergency, apply **firm and continuous pressure** to the brake pedal. There is no need to pump it repeatedly. The ABS will modulate the force applied in the braking system.

Operating faults:

-  and  lit up on the instrument panel accompanied by the messages "Check ABS", "WARNING: Check Braking System" and "Check ESC": this indicates that the ABS, the ESC and the emergency brake assist are disabled.

Braking is always enabled;

- , ,  and  lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the message "WARNING: Braking System": **this indicates a fault with the braking system.**

In both cases, please consult an Authorised Dealer.



Your braking systems are partially operational. However, it is **dangerous to brake suddenly** and it is essential to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Contact an approved dealer.

DRIVING CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS (2/5)

Electronic stability program (ESC) with understeer control and traction control

Electronic stability control ESC

This system helps you to keep control of the vehicle in critical driving conditions (avoiding an obstacle, loss of grip on a bend, etc.).

Operating principle

A sensor in the steering wheel detects the direction selected by the driver.

Other sensors throughout the vehicle measure the actual direction.

The system compares driver input to the actual trajectory of the vehicle and corrects the trajectory if necessary by controlling the braking of certain wheels and/or engine power. In the event that the system is engaged, indicator light



flashes on the instrument panel.

Understeer control

This system optimises the action of the ESC in the case of pronounced understeer (loss of front axle road holding).

Traction control

This system helps to limit wheelspin of the drive wheels and to control the vehicle when pulling away, accelerating or decelerating.

Operating principle

Using the wheel sensors, the system measures and compares the speed of the drive wheels at all times and slows down their over-rotation. If a wheel is starting to slip, the system brakes automatically until the drive supplied becomes compatible with the level of grip under the wheel again.

The system also adjusts the engine speed to the grip available under the wheels, independently of the pressure exerted on the accelerator pedal.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault the message “Check ESC” and



warning light and appear on the instrument panel. In this case, the ESC and traction control system are deactivated.

Consult an approved dealer.



These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

The functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

DRIVING CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS (3/5)

Driver assistance with a trailer

This system helps to maintain control over the vehicle while using a trailer. It detects shaking caused by towing a trailer under certain driving conditions.

Operating conditions

- The towbar must be approved by an authorised dealer;
- the harness must be approved by an authorised dealer;
- the towbar must be connected to the vehicle.

Operating principle

The function stabilises the vehicle by:

- asymmetric braking of the front wheels to reduce shaking caused by the trailer;
- braking of all four wheels and limitation on engine torque to reduce the vehicle speed until the shaking has stopped.

Warning light  flashes on the instrument panel to inform the driver.

Emergency brake assist

This system supplements the ABS and helps reduce vehicle stopping distances.

Operating principle

The system is for detecting an emergency braking situation. In this case, the braking assistance immediately develops maximum power and may trigger ABS regulation.

ABS braking is maintained as long as the brake pedal is applied.

Brake lights come on

These flash during emergency braking.

Braking anticipation

Depending on the vehicle, when you rapidly release the accelerator, the system anticipates the braking manoeuvre in order to reduce stopping distances.

When using the cruise control:

- if you use the accelerator, when you release it, the system may be triggered;
- if you do not use the accelerator, the system will not be triggered.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault the message “WARNING: Check Braking System” appears on the instrument panel along with the  warning light.

Consult an approved dealer.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS (4/5)

Grip control

If fitted on the vehicle, grip control makes it easier to control the vehicle on low grip surfaces (soft ground, etc.).



These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

The functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).



“Road” mode

When the vehicle starts, the “Grip Extend Traction Control” message is displayed on the instrument panel.

This position enables optimal usage under normal driving conditions (dryness, humidity, light snow, etc.).

“Road” mode uses traction control functions.

“Soft ground” mode

Press the switch **1**: the message “Grip Extend Loose Surface ON” is displayed on the instrument panel and the  warning light is illuminated.

This position enables optimal usage on soft ground (mud, sand, dead leaves, etc.). In this position, engine speed remains under the driver's control. The system automatically switches to “Road” mode over approximately 31 mph (50 km/h).



Tyres

When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used.

Tyres fitted to the vehicle should either be identical to those fitted originally or conform to those recommended by your approved dealer.

DRIVING CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS (5/5)

Hill start assistance

Depending on the gradient of the incline, this system assists the driver when starting on a hill. It prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards, depending on the slope, by automatically applying the brakes when the driver lifts his/her foot off the brake pedal to depress the accelerator pedal.

System operation

It only operates when the gear lever is in a position other than neutral and the vehicle is completely stationary (brake pedal depressed).

The system holds the vehicle for approximately **2 seconds**. The brakes are then gradually released (the vehicle will move according to the slope).



The hill start assistance system cannot completely prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in all situations (extremely steep gradients etc.).

In all cases, the driver may depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

The hill start assistance function should not be used for prolonged stops: use the brake pedal.

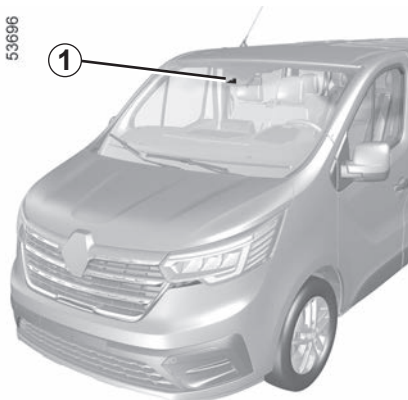
This function is not designed to immobilise the vehicle permanently.

If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces.

Risk of serious injury.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (1/5)



Using information from the **1** camera, the function warns the driver when a continuous or broken line is crossed or when approaching the roadside (divider, barrier, pavement, embankment, etc.) without the direction indicator lights being activated.

Location of the camera 1

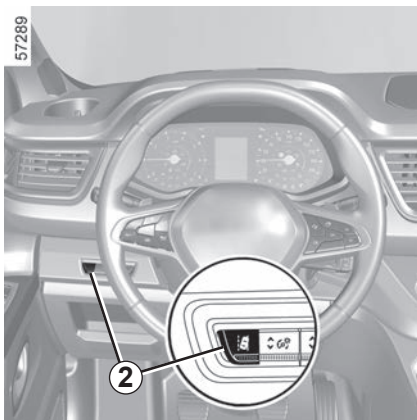
Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The lane departure warning function does not correct the vehicle's trajectory.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (2/5)



Activation/deactivation

To activate the function, press the **2** switch to select “Lane Departure Warning” on the instrument panel. The “Lane departure warning on” message and “” warning light are displayed on the instrument panel.

To deactivate the function, press the switch **2** to select “Lane departure warning off” on the instrument panel.

Warning light  goes out on the instrument panel.

Operation

When the function is activated, the  warning light and the left and right lines **3** are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

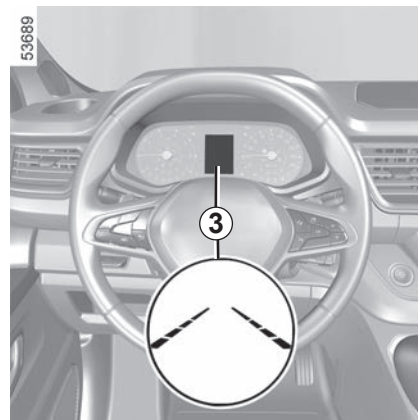
The function is set to notify the driver if:

- speed is between approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h);

and

- the  warning light and left/right line indicators **3** are coloured white.

The warning function is triggered if the vehicle breaches a line or approaches a roadside (divider, barrier, pavement, embankment, etc.) without the direction indicator lights being activated.



The function alerts the driver:

- by emitting an audible warning;
- and
- the  warning light and **3** the indicator for the crossed line turn red.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (3/5)

Temporarily not available

- Very fast lane departure;
- driving continuously on a line;
- four seconds approximately after changing lanes;
- tight bends;
- impaired visibility;
- activation of one of the direction indicator lights;
- strong acceleration;
- ...

When the function is not available, the



warning light and the left/right indicators turn to grey on the instrument panel.

Conditions for non-activation of the system

The system cannot be activated when:

- reverse gear is engaged;
- the field of vision of the camera is obstructed;
- the **STOP** warning light is displayed.

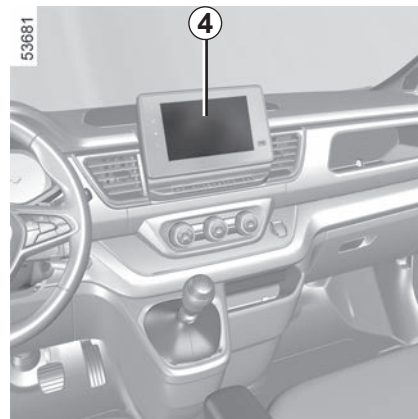
The  warning light and the left/right line indicators turn to grey on the instrument panel.

Adjustment

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen.

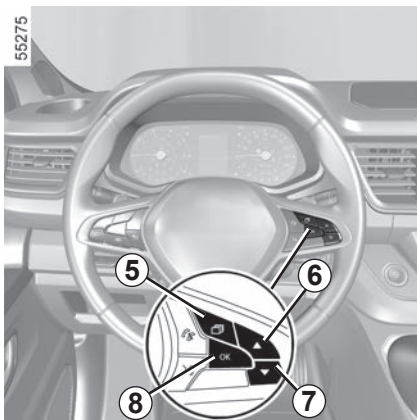
To access the multimedia screen function settings **4**, refer to the multimedia instructions:

- “Volume”: adjust the volume of the audible warning;



- “Alert”: adjust the line detection sensitivity level. To do this, select:
- “Late”: line detected when crossing;
- “Standard”: line detected on approach;
- “Early”: line detected nearby.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (4/5)



Adjustments (continued)

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

- With the vehicle stopped, press the switch **5** as many times as required to reach the “Vehicle” tab;
- press the **6** or **7** control repeatedly to reach the “Settings” menu. Press the switch **8 OK**;

- press the **6** or **7** control repeatedly to reach the “DRIVING ASSIST” menu. Press the switch **8 OK**;
- repeatedly press control **6** or **7** to access the “Lane Departure Volume” or “Lane Departure Sensitivity” menu. Press the switch **8 OK**;
- scroll repeatedly pressing control **6** or **7** to adjust the setting. Press the **8 OK** button.

Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction, the left and right line indicators (and, depending on display style, the  warning light) disappear or stay grey on the instrument panel.

In some cases, they are accompanied by the message “Front camera to check” or the  warning light on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (5/5)



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function, then consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

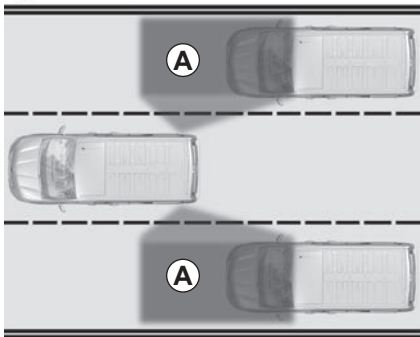
Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, distorted road surface) ;
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.);
- closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

BLIND SPOT WARNING (1/6)

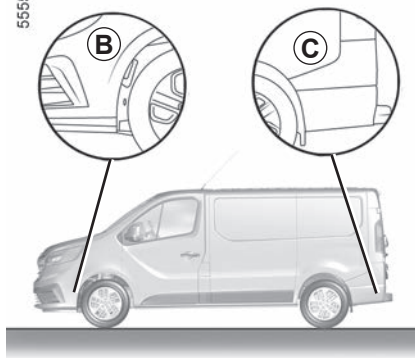
53739



Using information from the ultrasonic sensors fitted on each side of the bumpers (zone **B**), the system notifies the driver when another vehicle appears in the detection zone **A**.

The function warns you when the vehicle is moving at a speed over approximately 18 mph (30 km/h).

55556



Special feature

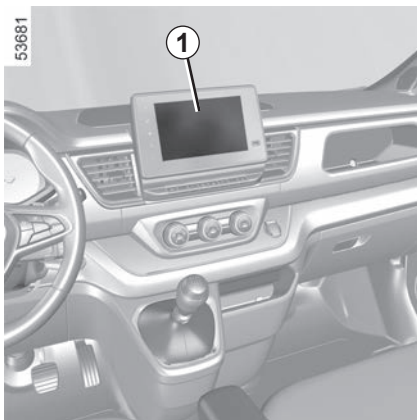
Ensure that the ultrasonic sensor zones **B** and **C** on each side of the bumpers are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow etc.).

If one of the ultrasonic sensors is obscured, the message "Side radars no visibility" will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the ultrasonic sensor zones.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (2/6)



Activation/deactivation

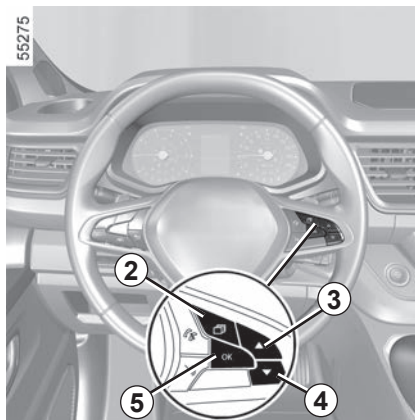
Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen 1

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select ON or OFF.

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

- With the vehicle stopped, press the **2** switch as many times as required to reach the “Vehicle” tab;



- press the **3** or **4** control repeatedly to reach the “Settings” menu. Press the switch **5 OK**;
- press control **3** or **4** repeatedly until you reach the “Driving aids” menu. Press the switch **5 OK**;
- press the **3** or **4** control repeatedly to reach the “Blind spot alert” menu and press the **5 OK** switch;

- press the switch **5 OK** again to activate or deactivate the function:



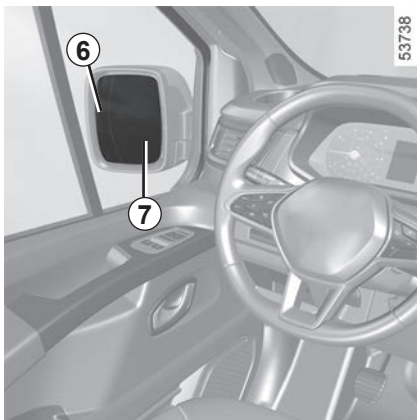
function activated



function deactivated

The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width. When driving in a narrow lane, the function can warn you when a vehicle is detected beyond the adjacent lane.

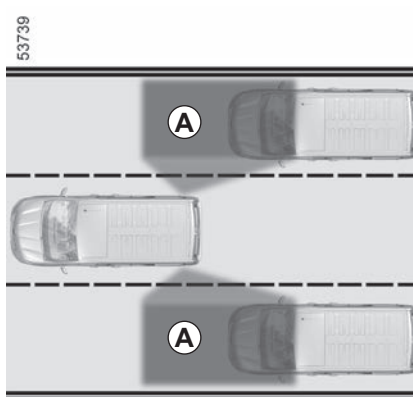
BLIND SPOT WARNING (3/6)



Indicator 6

An indicator light **6** is located on each rear view mirror **7**.

Note: clean the rear view mirrors **7** regularly so that the indicators **6** can be seen.



Operation

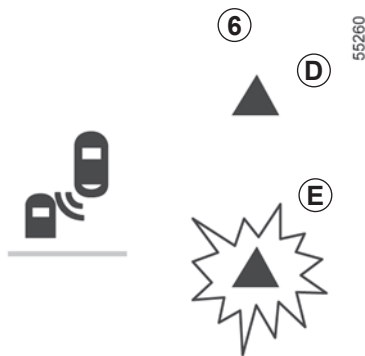
The function alerts you if your vehicle speed is above 18 mph (30 km/h) and another vehicle is in the blind spot **A** and moving in the same direction as your vehicle;

If you overtake another vehicle, the **6** indicator will only come on if that vehicle remains for a long enough period in your vehicle's blind spot **A**.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message "Check Side radars" is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (4/6)



Display D

First warning: **direction indicator not activated**, the **6** warning light indicates that a vehicle is detected in the blind spot area and/or that a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear in an adjacent lane.

Due to the presence of ultrasonic sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork etc.) to a qualified professional.

Display E

Direction indicator activated, the **6** warning light flashes when the function detects a vehicle in the blind spot warning area and/or a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear on the side towards which you will turn the wheel. If you cancel the direction indicator, the function will return to the initial warning (display **D**).

Conditions for non-function

- When driving on a road with tight bends;
- in reverse.

If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar recognised by the system, the “Trailer: blind spot alert off” message displayed on the instrument panel informs you that the function is not operational. For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

When the engine is started, the system adopts the last status saved before the ignition was switched off (refer to the previous pages).



- The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If you are driving in wide traffic lanes, the system might not be able to detect a vehicle in the blind spot.
- The system might be disrupted momentarily if it is exposed to strong electromagnetic waves (as beneath high-tension power lines) or to very poor weather conditions (heavy rain, snow etc.). Remain aware of driving conditions.

There is a risk of accidents.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (5/6)



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the alignment of the ultrasonic sensors may be altered and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the ultrasonic sensors are located (repairs, replacements etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- complex surroundings (metal bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers at the edge, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.).

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (6/6)



Limitation of the system operation

- The ultrasonic detection zones should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
- Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
- When turning into a bend, the ultrasonic sensors may temporarily cease to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes.
- The function may warn you late if two other vehicles are approaching from the rear, driving side by side in the adjacent lanes (i.e. driving on a 3-lane road) at a much higher speed than your vehicle.
- The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles are travelling at a significantly different speed.
- If the vehicle is being overtaken by a long vehicle (e.g. heavy goods vehicle overtaking at a similar speed to the vehicle) the system may interrupt the warning before the end of the manoeuvre.
- The vehicle is travelling on a winding road.

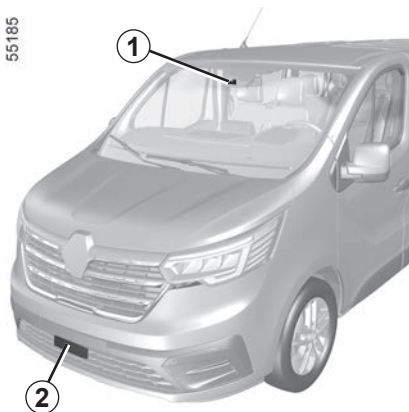
Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the ultrasonic sensor zones have been damaged (front and rear bumpers);
- the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

SAFE DISTANCE WARNING (1/4)

55185



Using the information from the radar **2** and camera **1**, this function informs the driver of the time interval between their vehicle and the vehicle in front so that a safe stopping distance between the two vehicles can be maintained.

The function is activated when the vehicle speed is between about 19 and 124 mph (30 and 200 km/h).

Location of the camera **1**

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

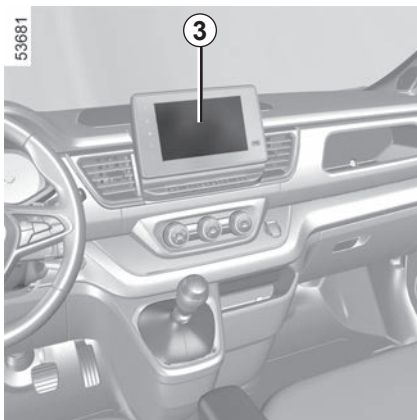
Location of the radar **2**

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

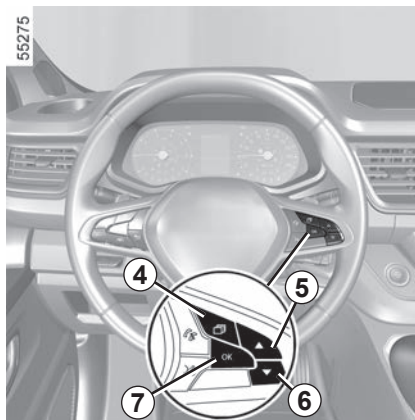
SAFE DISTANCE WARNING (2/4)



Activating/deactivating the function

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen 3

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions. Select "ON" or "OFF".



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

- With the vehicle stopped, press the switch **4** as many times as required to reach the "Vehicle" tab;
- press the **5** or **6** control repeatedly to reach the "Settings" menu. Press the switch **7 OK**;
- press the **5** or **6** control repeatedly to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press the switch **7 OK**;

- press the **5** or **6** control repeatedly to reach the "Distance warning" menu. Press the switch **7 OK**;
- press the switch **7 OK** again to activate or deactivate the function:



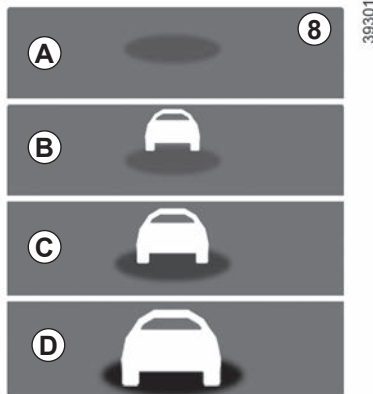
function activated



function deactivated

Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

SAFE DISTANCE WARNING (3/4)



Operation

With the function activated, the **8** indicator is displayed on the instrument panel and informs the driver of the distance between their vehicle and the vehicle in front.

- **A** (grey): function not operational;
- **A** (green): no vehicle detected;
- **B** (green): the time interval is greater than or equal to around two seconds (distance between the two vehicles adapted to your speed);

- **C** (orange): the time interval falls between around 1 and 2 seconds (insufficient distance between the two vehicles);
- **D** (red): the time interval is less than or equal to around one second (very insufficient distance between the two vehicles).

If the interval between the two vehicles is less than approximately 0.5 seconds, the **8** indicator and the **D** display will flash in red on the instrument panel along with “-.- s”.

Under certain conditions, the time interval may not be displayed:

- while cornering;
- when changing lane;
- if the vehicle in front is sufficiently far or outside the range of the radar or camera.



The measurement is displayed for information: the system does not carry out any action on the vehicle.

This function is not designed for use in urban conditions or for a dynamic driving style (sudden cornering, acceleration, braking, etc.), but rather for stable driving conditions.

The function does not interact with the braking system.

The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

Any work carried out in the area where the radar or camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen and/or bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

SAFE DISTANCE WARNING (4/4)



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work carried out in the area where the radar and/or camera is located (replacements, repairs, windscreen and/or bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

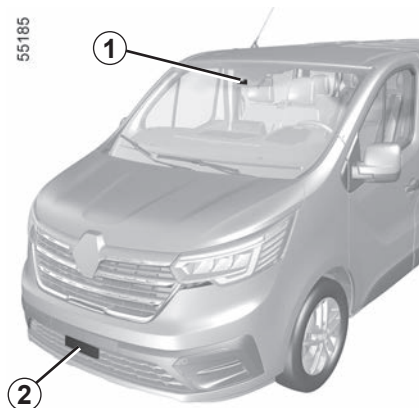
In the event of system disturbance

- Obstruction of the windscreen or the bumper (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area etc.) ;
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding and undulating (tight bends etc.)

Risk of erroneous false alarms.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (1/6)

55185



Using information from the radar **2** and the camera **1**, the system determines the distance from the vehicle in front.

The system informs the driver if there is a risk of head-on collision to enable appropriate emergency manoeuvres (pressing the brake pedal and/or turning the steering wheel).

Depending on the reactivity of the driver, the system can assist with braking in order to limit damage or prevent a collision.

Note: ensure that the windscreen and front bumper are not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, number plate, etc.).

Location of the camera **1**

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Location of the radar **2**

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

This system can apply maximum braking to the vehicle until it is completely stationary if necessary.

For safety reasons, always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle and make sure that it is loaded so that no items can be thrown forward and hit the occupants.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (2/6)

Operation

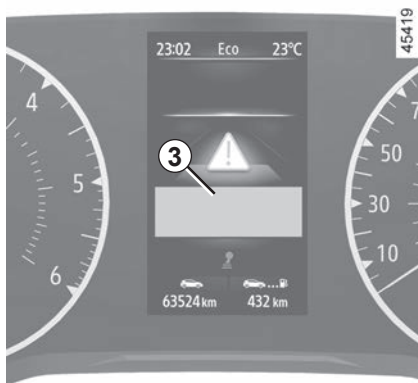
Detection of vehicles

When driving, in the event of a risk of collision with the vehicle in front the system will:

- **warn of the risk of collision:** when the vehicle speed is between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 106 mph (170 km/h), the message “Brake” is displayed in red on the instrument panel **3** accompanied by an audible warning.

If the driver depresses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the brake force is increased.

- **braking may be triggered:** when the vehicle is moving slower than approximately 75 mph (120 km/h), if the driver does not respond to the warning and a collision is imminent.



If the vehicle stopped as a result of active emergency braking, the driver must keep the vehicle stationary by applying the brake pedal.

Note: if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay certain operations or not activate.

Special features of warnings

Depending on the speed, the warning and braking may be activated simultaneously.

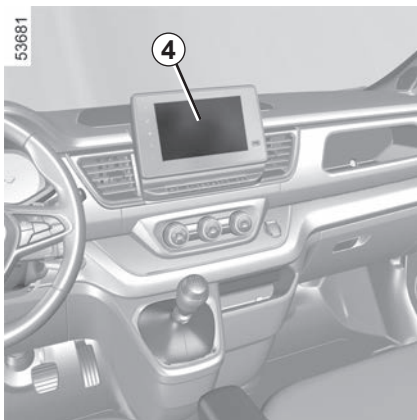
Special features of stationary vehicles

Stationary vehicles are detected when your vehicle is being driven at a speed between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h). The system is not active and does not emit a warning for stationary vehicles when you exceed approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).

In the event of emergency manoeuvre, you can stop braking at any moment by:

- tapping the accelerator pedal;
- or
- turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (3/6)

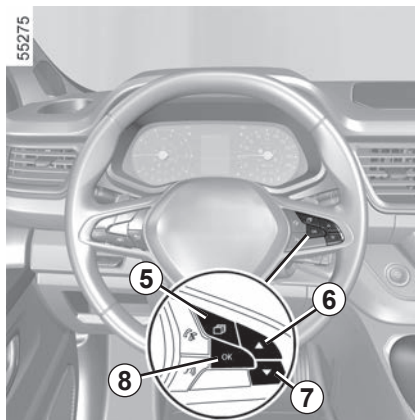


Activating or deactivating the system

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen 4

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".



For vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

- With the vehicle stopped, press the switch **5** as many times as required to reach the "Vehicle" tab;
- press the **6** or **7** control repeatedly to reach the "Settings" menu. Press the switch **8 OK**;
- press the **6** or **7** control repeatedly to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press the switch **8 OK**;

- press the **6** or **7** control repeatedly to reach the "Active braking" menu and press the **8 OK** switch.

Press the switch **8 OK** again to activate or deactivate the function:



function activated



function deactivated

The warning light  is displayed on the instrument panel when the system is deactivated.

This system is reactivated each time the ignition is switched on.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (4/6)

Temporarily not available

If the system detects a temporary fault, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel.

The possible causes are:

- the system is temporarily blinded (glare from the sun, dipped beam headlights, bad weather conditions etc.). The system will be operational again when visibility conditions are better;
- the system is temporarily interrupted (e.g. the windscreen or the front or rear bumper is obscured by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.). In this case, park the vehicle and switch off the engine. Clean the windscreen and front bumper. When you next start the engine, the warning light and the message go out.

If this is not the case, this may arise from another cause; contact an Approved Dealer.

Operating faults

 and  illuminated on the instrument panel: this indicates that the system has detected an operating fault. Consult an approved dealer.



Active emergency braking

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

The system cannot be activated:

- when the gearbox lever is in neutral or the clutch pedal has been depressed during approximately ten seconds;
- when the parking brake is activated;
- when the Electronic Stability Program (ESC) has started.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the radar and/or camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.) ;
- poor contrast between an object (vehicle, etc.) and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in snowy conditions, etc.) ;
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.) ;
- obstruction of the windscreen or the radar area (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING (6/6)



Limitation of the system operation

- Each time the vehicle is started, the system carries out a calibration according to the vehicle surroundings and may be inactive for a length of time between approximately two to five minutes.
- A vehicle travelling in the opposite direction will not trigger any alert or any action on the system operation.
- The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure that the system operates correctly.
- The system cannot respond to small vehicles such as motorbikes or bicycles as effectively as to other vehicles;
- The system may not operate optimally when the road surface is slippery (rain, snow, black ice etc.) ;
- ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the brake lights are not functioning;
- the area of the camera has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
- the front of the vehicle was damaged (impact, scratch on the radar, etc.);
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);
- you are not driving on a paved road.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

Halting the function

You can halt the active emergency braking function at any time by tapping the accelerator pedal or by turning the steering wheel in an avoidance manoeuvre.

FATIGUE DETECTION WARNING (1/2)

The fatigue detection warning is a function which is useful on monotonous roads (motorways, high-speed roads etc.).

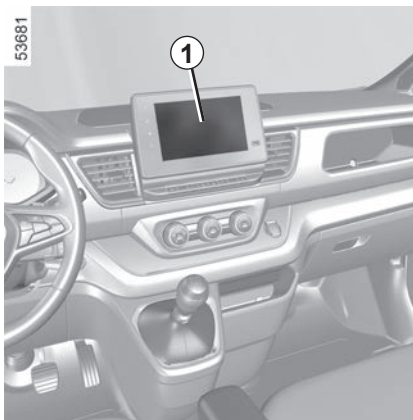
It analyses driver behaviour and takes account of events to inform you of any risk of fatigue such as:

- steering wheel movement;
- driver actions on other devices (indicators, windscreen washer etc.);
- time spent driving without stopping;
- ...



This function is an additional driving aid in case of risk of fatigue. This function does not take the place of the driver.

Under no circumstances should this function replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst driving.



Activation/deactivation

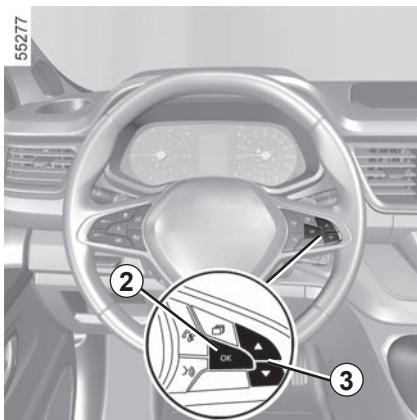
Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen 1

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select ON or OFF.

The function is activated by default every time the vehicle is started.

FATIGUE DETECTION WARNING (2/2)



Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

- With the vehicle at a standstill, press and hold the switch **2 OK** to access the settings menu;
- repeatedly press the control **3** up or down until you reach the “Driving assistance” menu. Press the switch **2 OK**;

- repeatedly press the control **3** up or down until you reach the Fatigue detection warning menu, then press the switch **2 OK** .
- press the **2 OK** switch again to activate or deactivate the function.

Operation

The function is set to notify the driver if:

- the vehicle is driven for more than five minutes after each vehicle stop;
- the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 mph (65 km/h); and
- Approximately 10 minutes have passed since the deletion of the previous warning.

The function triggers an alert if the system detects repeated signs of fatigue in the driver at the steering wheel.

When a risk of fatigue is detected, the message “Fatigue warning have a break” is displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

Press switch **2 OK** to delete the warning.

It is advisable to stop as soon as possible for a break.

Note:

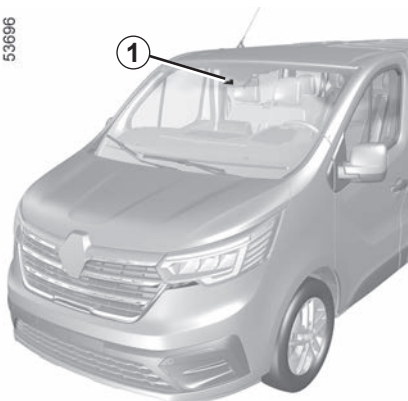
- if the warning is not deleted by pressing switch **2 OK**, the beep repeats;
- the function may interpret certain driving styles as a sign of tiredness (sporty driving, incorrect driving etc.) or driving along a road which is in poor condition.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message “Check fatigue warning” is displayed on the instrument panel. Call an approved Dealer.

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (1/4)

53696



The system detects speed limit signs on the side of the road and displays the speed limit on the instrument panel.

It mainly uses information taken from the camera **1**, attached to the windscreen behind the rear view mirror.

Note: make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

For vehicles which are equipped with it, the system also uses information from the navigation system.

Once the speed limiter is activated, you can adjust the speed limiter indication displayed by the system.

If the limit speed is exceeded, the display panel is modified to warn the driver.

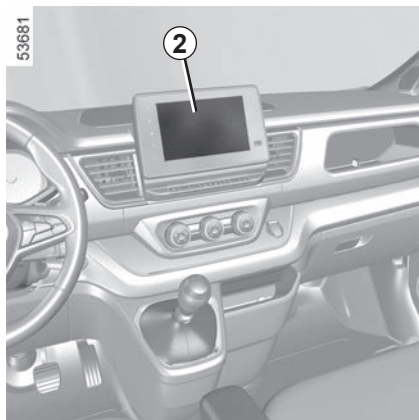
For vehicles equipped with a navigation system and if the vehicle is travelling in a country where the speed units differ from those of the vehicle, the system displays the speed limit sign in the unit of the country, alongside the speed limit converted to the unit used by the vehicle's instrument panel.

For countries where the speed limit is reduced during rainy weather on some types of roads, on vehicles equipped with a navigation system, the system can modify the limited speed after a few seconds of wiping the windscreen.

Special situations

The system does not take into account exceptional speed limit measures, such as peak pollution days.

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (2/4)

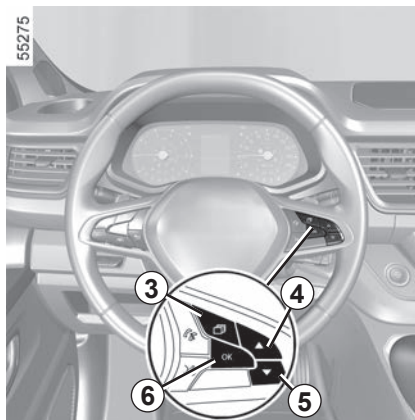


Activating/deactivating the system

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen 2

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select “ON” or “OFF”.



With the function activated, depending on local regulations, you can activate the “Risk area display” option. The system will notify you of the distance separating you from this zone, and while you are travelling in the zone.

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

- With the vehicle stopped, press the switch **3** as many times as required to reach the “Vehicle” tab;

- press the **4** or **5** control repeatedly to reach the “Settings” menu and press **6 OK**;
- press the **4** or **5** control repeatedly to reach the “DRIVING ASSIST” menu and press **6 OK**;
- press the **4** or **5** control repeatedly to reach the “Speed alert” menu and press **6 OK**;
- press the **6 OK** switch to activate or deactivate the function:

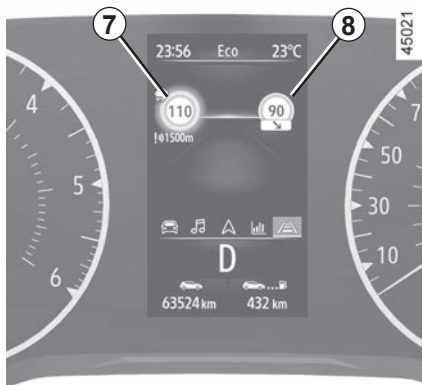


function activated



function deactivated

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (3/4)



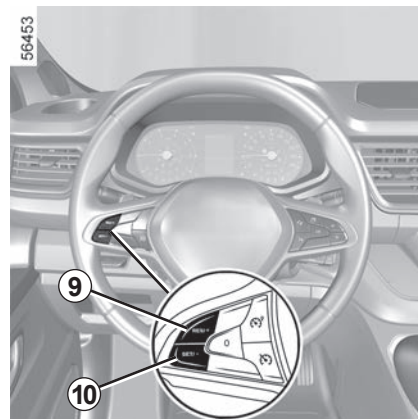
Operation

Warning lights

The function displays the following warning lights:

- 7** Speed limit road signs.
- 8** Additional road signs (start or end of “No overtaking” zone, slip road speed limit, speed in case of a caravan, speed limit with length of application etc.)

If the speed limit is exceeded, the circle around the panel flashes (**7** warning light) along with a sound signal to warn the driver.



Varying the limit speed

If the speed limit notification differs from the detected speed value, press and hold the following switches:

- **9** (RES/+) to increase the notification speed to the detected speed;
- **10** (SET/-) to reduce the notification speed to the detected speed.

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (4/4)

Operating faults

The system cannot detect the speed limit if:

- the windscreen is not clean;
- the camera is blinded by the sun;
- there is insufficient visibility (night, fog etc.);
- the signs are not legible (snow, etc.) or are hidden (by another vehicle or by trees);
- the information taken from the navigation system is not up to date.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

The system detects speed limit signs and does not detect other signs (e.g. entry/exit to/from urban areas, etc.).

The system may not detect all speed limit signs or may interpret them incorrectly.

The driver should not ignore signs that are not detected by the system and should, as a priority, comply with the traffic signage and the highway code.

In the event of poor visibility (fog, snow, frost, etc.), it is possible that the system may not indicate the correct speed to the driver.

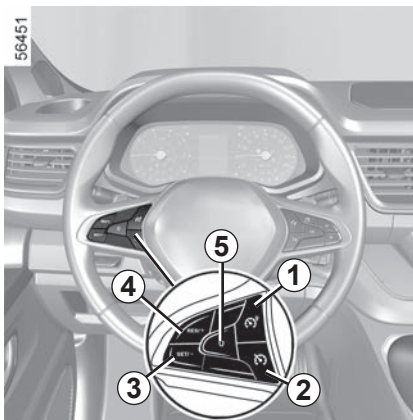
The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

SPEED LIMITER (1/4)

The speed limiter function helps you stay within the driving speed limit that you choose, known as the **limit speed**.

The speed limiter is linked with the "Hill Descent Control" function, enabling use of the braking system to optimise downhill speed limitation.

You can link the speed limiter to the "Road sign detection" function.
➡ 2.58.



Controls

- 1 Speed limiter On/Off switch.
- 2 Cruise control On/Off switch.
- 3 Switch to activate and decrease the limit speed (SET/-).
- 4 Switch to activate and increase the limit speed or to set the stored limit speed (RES/+).
- 5 Speed limiter function standby (with limited speed memory) (0).

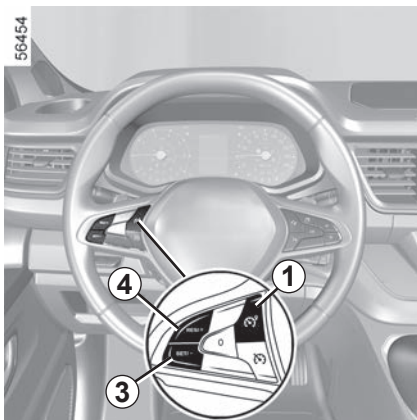
Temporarily not available

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system. The system activates the brakes in order to maintain the set speed, the system applies limited braking. In the event of a steep descent, for example in a mountainous area, you must select a lower gear to benefit from engine braking.

To reduce the load imposed on the braking system and to prevent the brakes from overheating, the speed limiter function may be temporarily interrupted and the message "Check Speed Limiter" may appear. The message disappears when the function becomes available again.

If the message remains, contact an approved dealer.

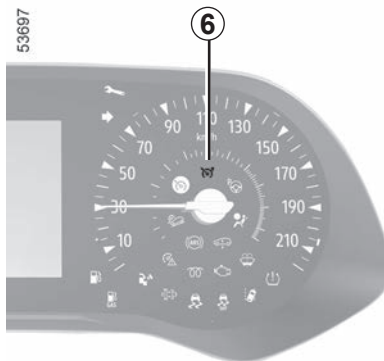
SPEED LIMITER (2/4)



Driving

When a limit speed has been set but not yet reached, driving is similar to driving a vehicle without the speed limiter function.

Once you have reached the stored speed, no effort on the accelerator pedal will allow you to exceed the programmed speed except in an emergency (refer to information on "Exceeding the limit speed").



Switching on

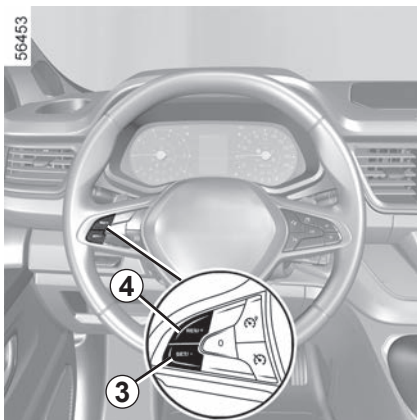
Press the switch **1**. The **6** warning light appears in grey. The "Speed limiter ON" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the speed limiter function is in operation, waiting to store a limit speed.



To store the current speed, press the **4** switch (RES/+) or the **3** switch (SET/-): the limit speed replaces the dashes and, depending on the vehicle, the **6** warning light appears in white.

The minimum stored speed is 19 mph (30 km/h).

SPEED LIMITER (3/4)



Varying the limit speed

The limit speed may be changed by pressing repeatedly or holding down:

- switch **4** (RES/+) to increase speed;
- switch **3** (SET/-) to reduce speed.

Exceeding the limit speed

It is possible to exceed the limit speed at any time. To do this: press the accelerator pedal **firmly and fully** (beyond the resistance point).

While the speed is being exceeded, the speed limiter flashes red on the instrument panel. Then, release the accelerator pedal: the speed limiter function will return as soon as you reach a speed lower than the memorised speed.

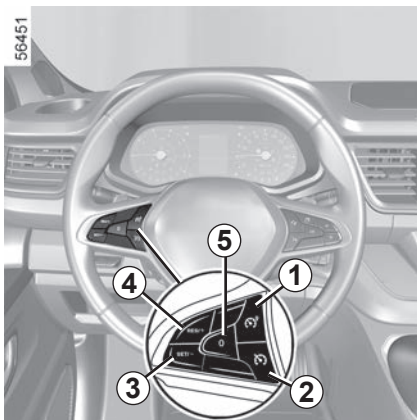


You must keep your feet near the pedals to be ready to react in an emergency.



If the speed limiter is not available (after several attempts to activate), contact an approved dealer.

SPEED LIMITER (4/4)

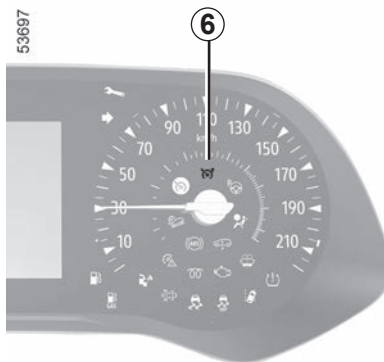


Putting the function on standby

The speed limiter function is suspended when you press switch **5** (0). The limit speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Recalling the limit speed

If a speed has been stored, it can be recalled by pressing the **4** switch.



When the speed limiter is set to standby, pressing the **3** switch re-activates the function without taking into account the memorised speed: the speed at which the vehicle is moving is taken into account.



Switching off the function

The speed limiter function is interrupted:

- when you press the **1** switch. In this case, the speed is no longer stored;
- when you press the **2** switch. In this case the cruise control is selected and there is no stored speed.

The warning light **6** disappears from the instrument panel and the Limiter OFF message appears to confirm that the function is disabled.

CRUISE CONTROL (1/5)

The cruise control function helps you to maintain your driving speed at a speed that you choose, called the **cruising speed**.

This cruising speed may be set at any speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is linked with the "Hill Descent Control" function, enabling use of the braking system to optimise downhill cruise control.

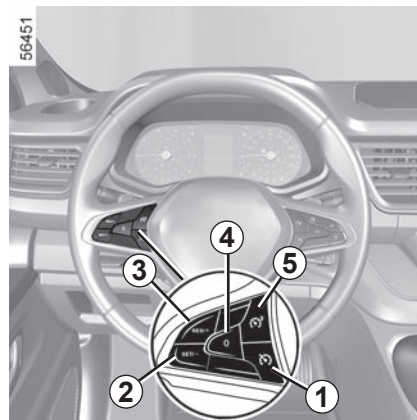


This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and to be vigilant (the driver must always be ready to brake).

Cruise control must not be used in heavy traffic, on undulating or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) and during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).

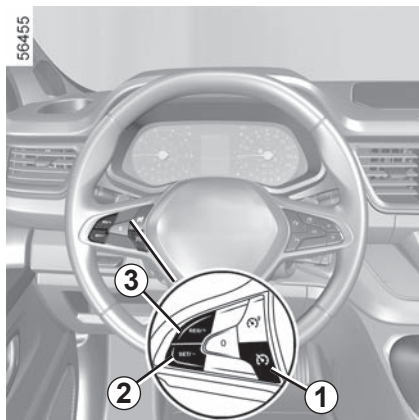
There is a risk of accidents.



Controls

- 1 Cruise control On/Off switch.
- 2 Switch to activate and decrease cruising speed (SET/-).
- 3 Switch to activate and increase cruising speed or to recall the memorised cruising speed (RES/+).
- 4 Switch the function to standby (with cruising speed saved) (0).
- 5 Speed limiter On/Off switch.

CRUISE CONTROL (2/5)

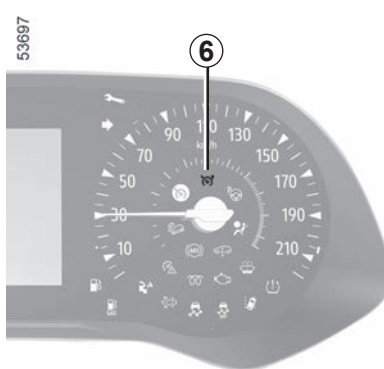


Switching on

Press the switch **1**.

The **6** warning light appears in grey.

The “Cruise control ON” message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is in operation and waiting to memorise a cruising speed.



Activating cruise control

While the vehicle is moving a steady speed above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), press the **2** (SET/-) switch or the **3** (RES/+) switch : the function is activated and the current speed is taken into account.

The cruising speed replaces the dashes. Cruise control is confirmed when the memorised speed and warning light appear in green **6**.

If you try to activate the function below 19 mph (30 km/h), the message “Invalid Speed” will be displayed and the function will remain inactive.



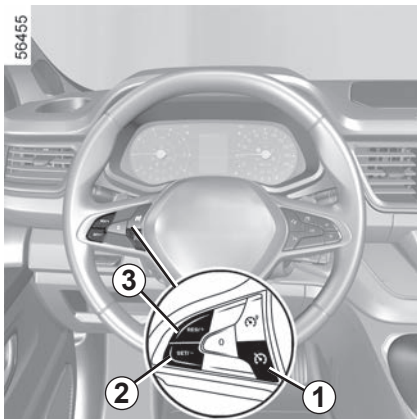
Driving

Once a cruising speed is registered and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.



Please note that you must keep your feet close to the pedals in order to react in an emergency.

CRUISE CONTROL (3/5)



Adjusting the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be changed by pressing the following repeatedly:

- the **2** switch (SET/-) to reduce the speed;
- the **3** switch (RES/+) to increase the speed.

Note: press and hold one of the switches to modify speed by successive increments.

Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by depressing the accelerator pedal.

While it is being exceeded, the cruising speed flashes in red on the instrument panel. Then, release the accelerator pedal: after a few seconds, the vehicle will automatically return to its set cruising speed.



You must keep your feet near the pedals to be ready to react in an emergency.



If the cruise control is no longer available (after several attempts to activate it), contact an Approved Dealer.

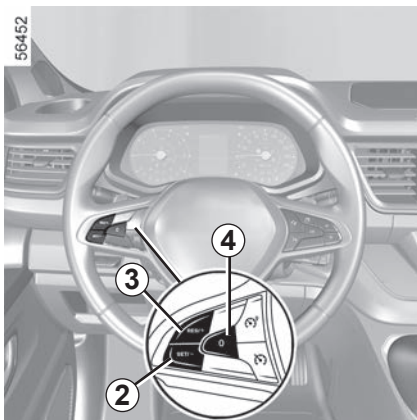
Temporarily not available

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system. The system activates the brakes in order to maintain the set speed, the system applies limited braking. In the event of a steep descent, for example in a mountainous area, you must select a lower gear to benefit from engine braking.

To reduce the load imposed on the braking system and to prevent the brakes from overheating, the cruise control function may be temporarily interrupted and the message “Check Cruise Control” may appear. The message disappears when the function becomes available again.

If the message remains, contact an approved dealer.

CRUISE CONTROL (4/5)

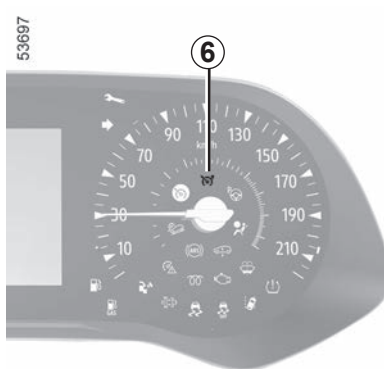


Putting the function on standby

The function is set to standby if you:

- 4 switch (0);
- the brake pedal;
- the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or upon prolonged neutral position on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox;
- shifting to neutral position on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox.

The cruising speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.



Returning to the cruising speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.). Press the switch 3 (RES/+) if the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h).

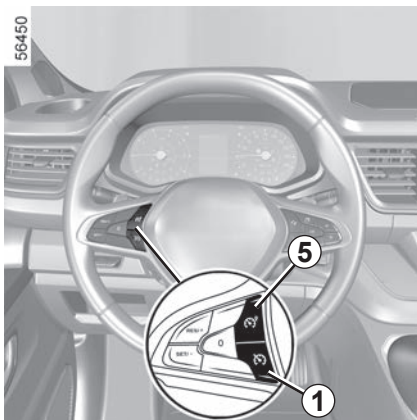
When the speed is stored, cruise control activation is confirmed by the display in green of the cruising speed and, depending on the vehicle, the 6 warning light is displayed.



Note: if the speed previously stored is much higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate more rapidly to reach this threshold.

When the cruise control is set to standby, pressing switch 2 (SET/-) re-activates the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

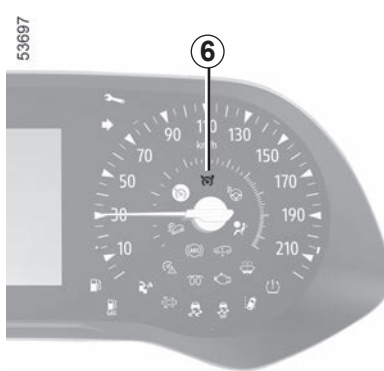
CRUISE CONTROL (5/5)



Switching off the function

The cruise control function is interrupted:

- when you press the **1** switch. In this case, there is no stored speed;
- when you press the **5** switch. In this case, the speed limiter is selected and there is no stored speed.



Warning light **6** and the message "Cruise control OFF" disappear from the instrument panel to confirm that the function has stopped.



Putting the cruise control on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by depressing the brake pedal.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (1/14)

Based on information from a radar or camera, the adaptive cruise control function gives you the option of maintaining a selected speed, known as the cruising speed, while keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front in the same lane.

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The system's maximum range is approximately 150 metres. This may vary according to the road conditions (ground relief, weather conditions, etc.)

The adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

The adaptive cruise control function is available between 18 mph (30 km/h) and 105 mph (170 km/h), depending on the conditions on the road (traffic, weather etc.).

The function is indicated by the  symbol.

Note:

- the driver must observe the maximum speed limit and safe distances in the country where they are driving;
- the adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle up to a third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake harder.



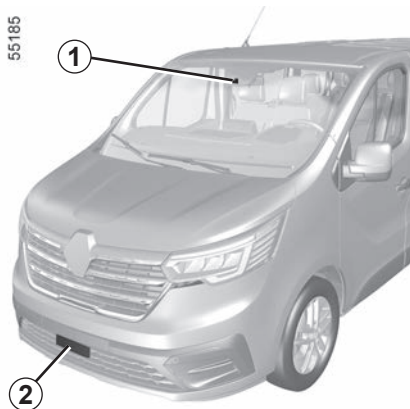
This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances or to be vigilant (the driver must always be ready to brake).

The driver must always be in control of the vehicle. The driver must always adapt their speed according to the surroundings and traffic conditions. The adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road separated by a barrier). The cruise control must not be used in heavy traffic, on winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) or during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).

There is a risk of accidents.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (2/14)

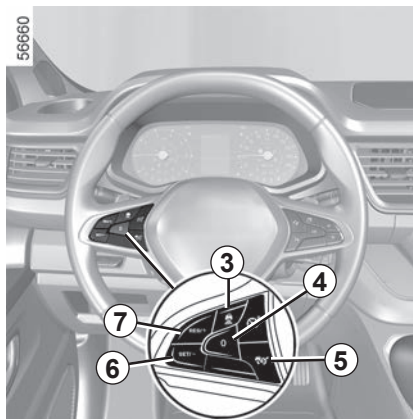


Location of the camera 1

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

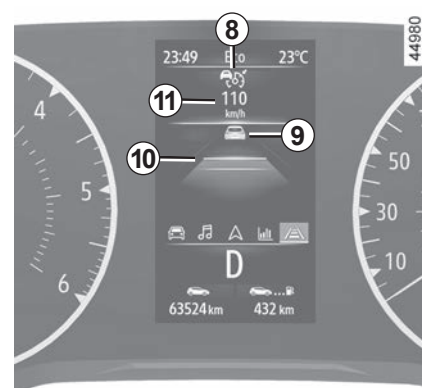
Location of the radar 2

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached front number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).



Controls

- 3 Safe distance settings
- 4 Switch the function to standby (with cruising speed saved) (0).
- 5 Adaptive cruise control main stop/start switch.
- 6 Cruising speed activation, storage and decrease switch (SET/-).
- 7 Switch to activate and increase cruising speed or to recall the memorised cruising speed (RES/+).



Displays

- 8 Adaptive cruise control warning light.
- 9 Vehicle in front.
- 10 Stored safe distance
- 11 Stored cruising speed.



The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (3/14)

Switching on

Press switch **5**.

Warning light  appears in grey, and the message "Adaptive Cruise Ctl ON" appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is activated and waiting to store a cruising speed.

The function cannot be used while the parking brake is applied.

The message "Adaptive Cruise Ctl unavailable" is displayed on the instrument panel.

Activating cruise control

While the vehicle is moving at a steady speed, press switch **6** (SET/-) or **7** (RES/+) to activate the function and store the current speed. The minimum cruising speed is 19 mph (30 km/h).

The cruising speed **11** replaces the dashes and cruise control is confirmed by the appearance of the cruising speed in green and warning light .

If you try to activate the function above 105 mph (170 km/h) or below 18 mph (30 km/h), the message "Invalid Speed" is displayed and the function will remain inactive.

Once a cruising speed is memorised and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.



Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals at all times to prepare for any event.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (4/14)

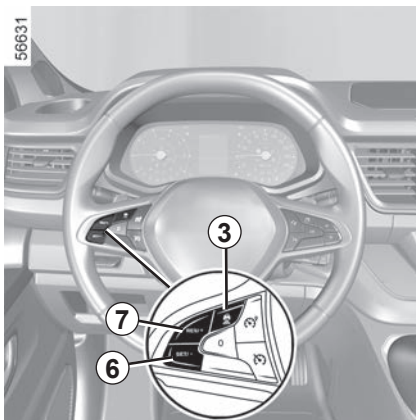
Safe distance control activation

As soon as cruise control is activated, the default safe distance **10** is displayed in green on the instrument panel. The default safe distance corresponds to approximately two seconds (see following pages).

If the system detects a vehicle in your lane, an outline of a vehicle **9** appears above the distance gauge **10** on the instrument panel.

Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front and applies the brakes if necessary (the brake lights come on) in order to maintain the distance displayed on the instrument panel.

Note: the size of the **9** outline varies according to the distance separating you from the vehicle in front. The larger the outline, the closer the vehicle in front.



Setting the cruising speed

You can vary the speed by repeatedly pressing (for a small variation) or pressing and holding (for a larger variation) switch **6** or **7**:

- use the “SET/-” switch **6** to reduce the speed;
- use the “RES/+” switch **7** to increase the speed.



Adjusting the following distance

You can vary the safe distance from the vehicle in front at any time by pressing switch **3** repeatedly.

The horizontal distance gauge on the instrument panel indicates the various available safe distances:

- distance gauge **A**: long distance (corresponding to approximately 2.4 seconds);

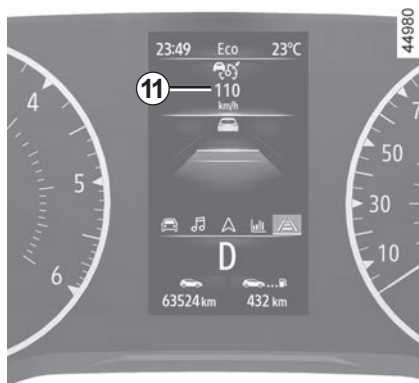
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (5/14)

- distance gauge **B**: intermediate distance 2 (corresponding to approximately 2 seconds);
- distance gauge **C**: intermediate distance 1 (corresponding to approximately 1.6 seconds);
- distance gauge **D**: short distance (corresponding to approximately 1.2 seconds).

The selected distance gauge appears in green on the instrument panel. The other gauges remain in grey.

Note: the distance must be set according to the traffic level, local regulation and weather conditions.

The safe distance is adjusted by default on the distance gauge **B**.



Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by applying the accelerator pedal.

If it is exceeded, the cruising speed **11** appears in red.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: the cruise control and safe distance control will automatically resume the speed and distance instructions that you had previously selected.

The distance gauge flashes if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front is less than the safe distance selected: the “safe distance control” function is no longer active.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (6/14)

Overtaking manoeuvre

If you wish to overtake the vehicle in front, activating the indicator will temporarily cancel the safe distance control and enable an acceleration speed sufficient to complete overtaking.

Putting the function on standby

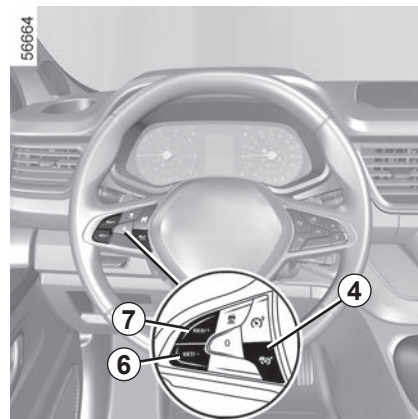
You can set the function to standby when:

- you press switch **4** (0);
- you apply the brake pedal while the vehicle is moving.

The function is deactivated by the system if:

- you set the automatic gearbox to **P** or **N**;
- you engage the reverse gear;
- you unbuckle the driver's seatbelt;

- you open one of the opening elements;
- you press the engine start/stop button;
- the slope is too steep;
- the vehicle speed is above 112 mph (180 km/h);
- certain driving aids and correction devices are triggered (active emergency braking, ABS, ESC etc.) ;
- when you press the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or upon prolonged neutral position on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox.



In all circumstances, the standby is confirmed when the warning lights appear in grey and the message “Adaptive Cruise Ctl Disconnected” appears on the instrument panel.



Putting the adaptive cruise control in standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by applying the brake pedal if necessary.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (7/14)

Exit from standby

Based on the stored cruising speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.).

Press switch **7** (RES/+) in the range of confirmed speeds.

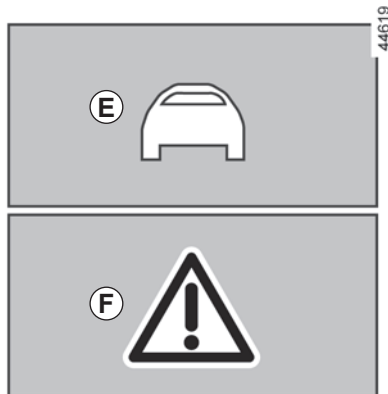
When the stored speed is recalled, activation of the cruise control is confirmed by the illumination of the cruising speed in green.

Note: if the stored speed is higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate to reach that speed.

Based on the current speed

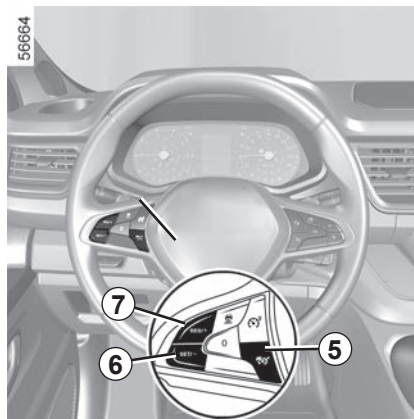
When the cruise control is set to standby, pressing switch **6** (SET/-) re-activates the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (8/14)



“Take control of the vehicle” warnings

In some situations (e.g. coming upon a much slower vehicle, vehicle in front changing lanes quickly etc.), the system may not have time to react.



Depending on the situation, the system sounds a beep associated with:

- the orange alert **E** if the situation requires the driver's attention;
- or
- the red alert **F** accompanied by the message “ Brake “ if the situation requires the driver's immediate attention.

In all situations, react accordingly and perform the appropriate manoeuvres.

Switching off the function

The adaptive cruise control function is deactivated when you press the **6** switch.

The warning light  disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.

Temporary unavailability

The radar is able to detect vehicles in front of your vehicle. The system cannot operate correctly if the radar detection area is obscured or if its signal is disrupted.

If the radar detection area is obstructed or the radar signal is disrupted, the message “Front radar no visibility” is displayed on the instrument panel and the adaptive cruise control is interrupted. The green warning light  disappears to confirm that the function has been automatically deactivated.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (9/14)

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached front number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

Conditions in certain geographical areas may hinder the function, for example:

- arid zones, tunnels, long bridges or lightly used roads without road lines, without signs or trees nearby;
- a military or airport zone.

You must leave such areas in order for the function to work.

In all cases, if the message is not erased after the engine is restarted, please contact an authorised dealer.

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system. The system activates the brakes in order to maintain the set speed, the system applies limited braking. In the event of a steep descent, for example in a mountainous area, you must select a lower gear to benefit from engine braking.

To reduce the load imposed on the braking system and to prevent the brakes from overheating, the adaptive cruise control function may be temporarily interrupted and the message "Check Adaptive Cruise control" may appear. The message disappears when the function becomes available again.

If the message remains, contact an approved dealer.

Operating faults

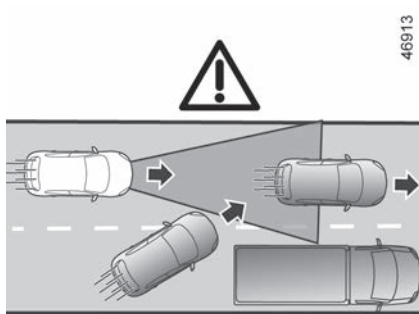
If an operating fault is detected on one or more components of the system, the adaptive cruise control function is interrupted.

The  warning light appears on the instrument panel along with, depending on the malfunction, one of the following messages:

- "Front camera to check";
- "Front radar to check";
- "Camera/Radar to check";
- "Check vehicle".

Consult an approved dealer.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (10/14)



(G)

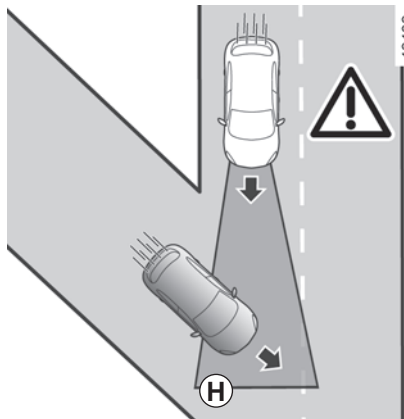
Limitations of system operation

Vehicle detection

The system detects only vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes) that are moving in the same direction as your vehicle.

A vehicle turning into the same lane (e.g. **G**) will be taken into account by the system only once it enters the camera and radar detection areas.

The system may trigger abrupt or delayed braking.

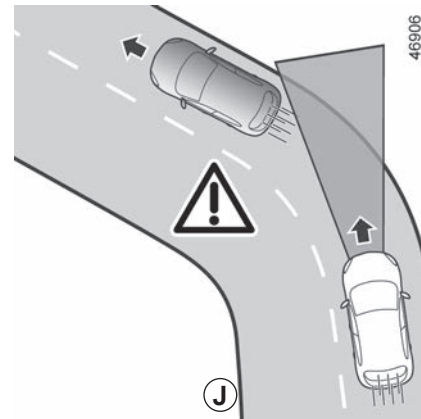


(H)

The system cannot detect:

- vehicles arriving at intersections: slip roads (e.g. **H**) ;
- vehicles driving on the wrong side of the road or reversing towards you.

The adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road separated by a barrier).



(J)

Detection during cornering

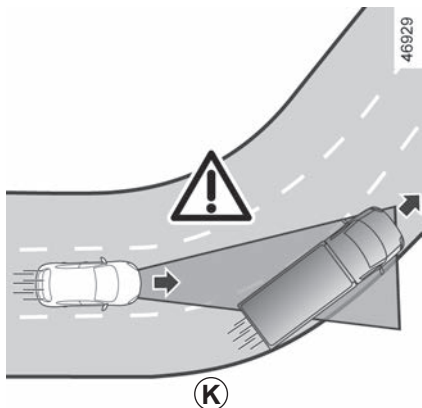
When entering a corner or bend, the radar and/or camera may temporarily not be able to detect the vehicle in front (e.g. **J**).

The system may trigger an acceleration.

When exiting a bend, the system's detection of the vehicle in front may be disrupted or delayed.

The system may trigger abrupt or delayed braking.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (11/14)

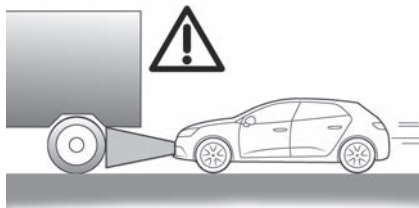


Detection of vehicles in adjacent lanes

The system may detect vehicles driving on an adjacent lane when:

- you drive into a bend (e.g. **K**);
- you are driving on a road with narrow lanes;
- the speed of the vehicle on the adjacent lane is slower and if one of these vehicles is located too close to the lane of the other.

The system may incorrectly trigger vehicle slowing or braking.



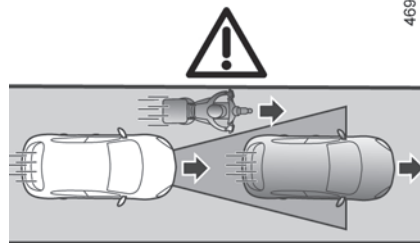
(L)

Vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief

The system will not detect vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief or those located outside of the camera and radar detection areas when driving uphill or downhill.

Vehicles outside the camera and radar detection areas.

The system will react late or not at all if the detected vehicles are outside the camera and radar detection areas, particularly in the following cases:



(M)

- vehicles transporting long objects which exceed the line;
- the actual length of tall vehicles (e.g. **L**) outside the radar detection area (construction machine, agricultural equipment towing vehicle, etc.) ;
- vehicles insufficiently centred in the lane;
- narrow vehicles which are very close (e.g. **M**).

2.82



Stationary and slow moving vehicles

- stationary vehicles (e.g **N**);
- very slow moving vehicles.

- stationary vehicles (e.g N);
- very slow moving vehicles;



13

- vehicles in front¹² which change lane, revealing a stationary vehicle ¹³ (e.g. *P*).

Always be ready to take control of your vehicle when you come upon stationary or very slow moving vehicles (e.g. *N*).

The adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.



Non-detection of fixed obstacles and objects of a small size

The system cannot detect:

- pedestrians, bikes, scooters, etc. ;
- animals;
- fixed obstacles (toll barriers, walls, etc.) (e.g. **Q**).

These are not taken into account by the system. They do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (13/14)



This function is an additional driving aid. It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant.

The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.

The driver must always adapt their speed to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications.

Except for lines delimiting lanes, traffic indicators (traffic lights, signs, pedestrian crossings etc.) are not recognised by the system. These do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

The adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road separated by a barrier).

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the proximity of the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, paintwork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the vehicle is travelling on a windy road;
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is being driven in a tunnel or close to a metallic structure;
- the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;
- the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
- the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog etc.);
- the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surface (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
- the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.);
- the radar area has been damaged (impacts etc.) ;
- the area of the camera has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.



In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- the windscreen or bumper is obscured in the area of the radar (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation, number plate etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- narrow, winding or undulating road (tight bends etc.);
- a slower vehicle with a significant difference in speed;
- use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

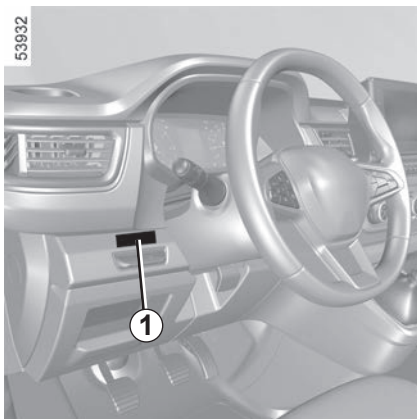
In these cases, the system may wrongly intervene.

Risk of unwanted braking or acceleration.

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that can appear in the camera or radar detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always keep your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals, so that you are ready to act in any event.

VEHICLE WITH OVERSPEED FUNCTION



The vehicle speed may be permanently set at a fixed value depending on the vehicle or on local legislation.

To adjust the value or activate/deactivate the function, consult an approved dealer.

In the event of statutory limits (depending on the vehicle), this function may not be deactivated.

Label **1** attached to the dashboard shows the speed limit.

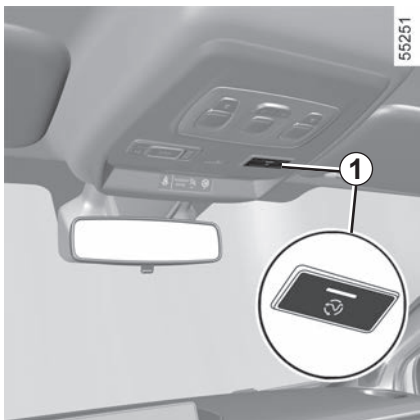
Special case: if your vehicle is fitted with the Cruise control/Speed limiter, fully pressing the accelerator pedal (beyond the kickdown point) will not enable you to exceed the overspeed function set speed ➔ 2.62.

In exceptional circumstances (e.g. steep gradient), the overspeed function speed may be exceeded slightly as the function does not affect the braking system.



The function does not take the place of the driver. Under no circumstances should it replace observation of speed limits nor vigilance and responsibility on the part of the driver.

FAST IDLE SPEED



Press control **1**, and the function will be activated after a few seconds.

Modifying fast idle speed

To increase or reduce the speed, contact an approved dealer.

Switching off the function

The function is interrupted when:

- you depress the clutch pedal and/or accelerator pedal;
- the vehicle speed is above 0 mph;
- the **STOP** indicator light is lit up on the instrument panel;
- the  indicator light is lit up on the instrument panel;
- the  indicator light is lit up on the instrument panel.

Special feature of the Stop and Start function: activating the "Fast Idle Speed" function prevents the engine from going into standby.
➡ 2.8.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (1/8)

56596



Operating principle

Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows **1**, are fitted in the bumpers to measure the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

This measurement is indicated by beeps which become more frequent the closer you come to the obstacle, until they become a continuous beep when the vehicle is approximately 20 to 30 centimetres from the obstacle.

Depending on the vehicle, the system detects obstacles to the front, the rear and the sides of the vehicle.

The parking distance control system is only activated when the vehicle is driven at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The function does not take into account towing or carrying systems that are not recognised by the system.

Location of the ultrasonic sensors **1**

Ensure that the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows **1** are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and/or, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

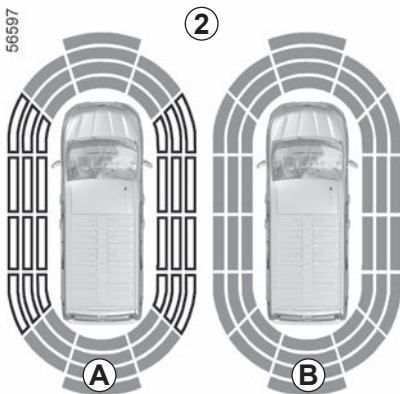


This function is an additional driving aid. Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (2/8)

56597



Note: the display 2 shows the vehicle surroundings and emits beeps.

It is necessary to travel a few metres before the side detection is activated.

If all areas have a grey background, the whole area around the vehicle is being monitored:

- **A:** analysis of the vehicle surroundings in progress;
- **B:** analysis of the vehicle surroundings carried out.

56598



Operation

Most objects located less near the front, rear and sides of the vehicle are detected.

Depending on the distance of the obstacle, the frequency of the beep will be higher while approaching it, and will become a continuous beep around 20 cm away for obstacles to the sides, and around 30 cm for obstacles to the front or rear.

The green, orange (or yellow, depending on the vehicle) and red zones will be shown on the **C** display.

Note: in the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacles may be signalled late.



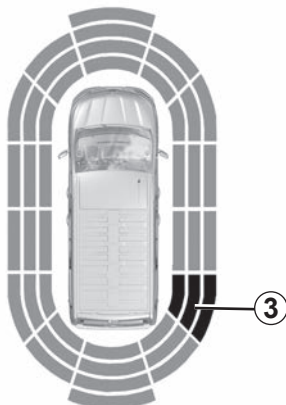
An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (3/8)

56599

D



Detection of obstacles to the side

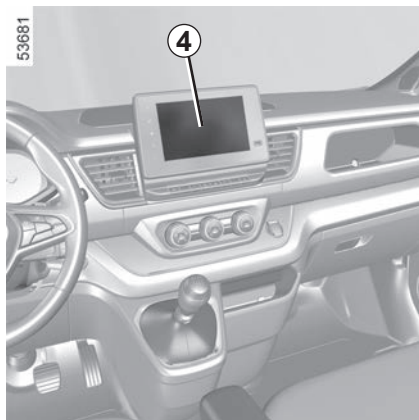
Depending on the direction of the wheels, the system determines the trajectory of the vehicle and notifies the driver of any risk or otherwise of a collision with an obstacle **3** to the side of the vehicle.

If a side obstacle is detected:

- the beeps become faster and then sound continuously as the obstacle gets nearer. Green, orange and red zones will be displayed on the **D** display;
- if there is no risk of collision, no beep will sound when approaching the obstacle. Green, orange and red zones will be displayed interspersed on the **D** display.

Note: in the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (4/8)



Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen

Activation/deactivation

To use the multimedia screen **4** to activate or deactivate the different areas covered by the ultrasonic sensors (front, side and/or rear), please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select “ON” or “OFF”.

When the engine is started, the system recalls the last position stored before the ignition was switched off.

Adjustment

Depending on the vehicle, with the engine running, some settings can be adjusted from the multimedia screen **4**. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Parking distance control audio volume

Adjust the volume of the parking distance control by pressing **+** or **-**.

System sound

Enables the system sound to be chosen.

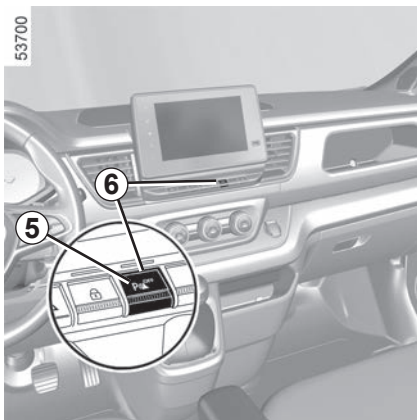
Deactivating the system sound

Activate or deactivate the parking distance control sound.

Note: if you deactivate the sound, you will no longer be notified with beeps when approaching an obstacle.

When the vehicle is travelling at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), some noises (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill etc.) may trigger the beeping sound of the parking distance control.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (5/8)

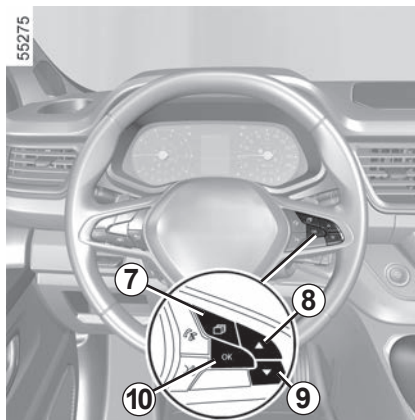


Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

Activation/deactivation

With the vehicle stopped, press the **6** switch to deactivate parking distance control. Warning light **5** in the switch lights up. Press again on the **6** switch to activate the function. The indicator light built into the **5** switch goes out.

When the engine is started, the system recalls the last position stored before the ignition was switched off.



Adjusting the Park Assist functions using the instrument panel (available on vehicle with front and side Park Assist)

- With the vehicle stationary, press the **7** switch as many times as required to reach the “Vehicle” tab;
- press the **8** or **9** control repeatedly to reach the “Settings” menu. Press the switch **10** OK;

- press the **8** or **9** control repeatedly to reach the “PARKING ASSIST” menu. Press the switch **10** OK;
- select “ON” or “OFF” to activate or deactivate the function.

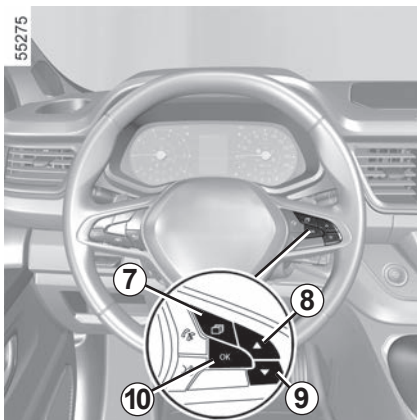
If the **6** button cannot be used to reactivate Park Assist, check that the function has not been deactivated on the instrument panel. To reactivate it, please refer to the paragraph entitled “Special feature on vehicles fitted with front, rear and side Park Assist”.



An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (6/8)



Adjustment

- With the vehicle stopped, press the **7** switch as many times as required to reach the “Vehicle” tab;
- press the **8** or **9** control repeatedly to reach the “Settings” menu. Press the switch **10** OK;
- press the **8** or **9** control repeatedly to reach the “PARKING ASSIST” menu. Press the switch **10** OK;

- select “BIP VOLUME” to adjust the volume of the parking distance control using the **8** or **9** control.

Parking distance control automatic deactivation

The system deactivates:

- when the vehicle speed is above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h);
- depending on the vehicle, when the vehicle is stationary for more than approximately three seconds and an obstacle is detected (such as when in a traffic jam etc.);
- when the vehicle is in neutral on manual gearboxes, or in position **N** or **P** on automatic gearboxes;
- when an operating fault is detected.

Note: if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system, only the rear Park Assist is deactivated.

Deactivating the parking distance control manually

You must disable the function if:

- if towing, carrying or trailer equipment not recognised by the system is positioned in front of the ultrasonic sensors, you must deactivate the system;
- in the event of damage to the ultrasonic sensors.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, a beep sounds for approximately three seconds each time reverse gear is selected and is accompanied by the message “Check parking sensor” shown on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (7/8)

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the alignment of the sensors may be altered and their operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the operation of the system, for example:

- poor weather conditions (rain, snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
- in the event of exposure to strong electromagnetic waves (under high-voltage lines, etc.);
- some types of noise (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill etc.);
- fitting a non-compatible towing ball or hook;
- ...

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (8/8)

Limitation of the system operation

- The area around the sensors must be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
- Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
- The system may not detect objects that are too close to the vehicle.
- The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles or objects are travelling at a significantly different speed.
- When there is a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the system may be slow in reporting obstacles.
- When the vehicle is towing a trailer, the rear Park Assist system must be deactivated.

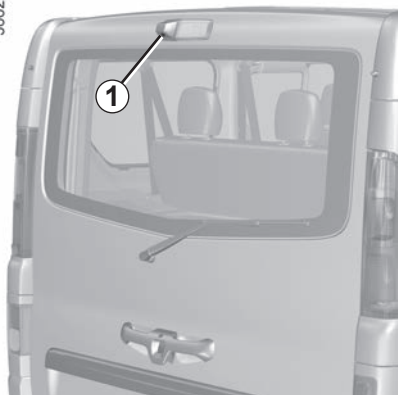
Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the area around the sensors has been damaged;
- the vehicle is equipped with a towing device that is not recognised by the system (ball, hook, adapter, etc.).

REVERSING CAMERA (1/2)

36620



Operation

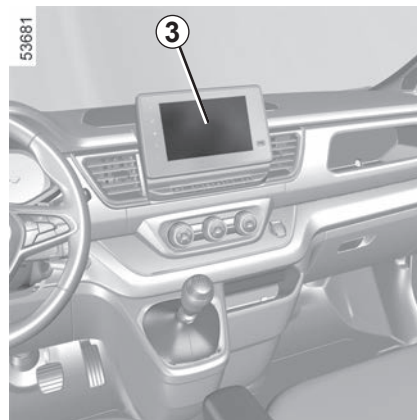
When reverse gear is engaged, the camera **1** located on the tailgate or, depending on the vehicle, on the rear hinged door, provides a view of the area behind the vehicle on the rear view mirror **2** or, depending on the vehicle, on the multimedia display **3**, accompanied by two moving or fixed guide lines **4** and **5**.

53701



Note: make sure that the reversing camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

53681



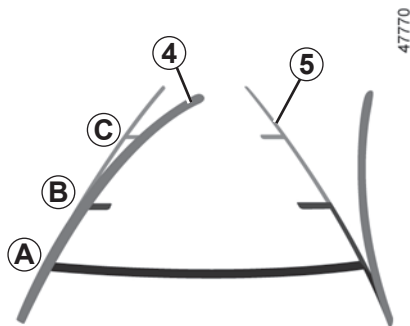
Note: depending on the vehicle, you can adjust certain settings from the multimedia display **3**. Refer to the handbook for the equipment.



This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

REVERSING CAMERA (2/2)



Dynamic gauge 4 (depending on the vehicle)

This is shown in blue on the multimedia display 3. It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel.

Static guide line 5:

The fixed clearance gauge comprises coloured markers **A**, **B** and **C**, indicating the distance behind the vehicle:

- **A**(red) approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
- **B**(yellow) approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
- **C**(green) approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

This gauge remains fixed and indicates the vehicle trajectory if the wheels are in line with the vehicle.

This system is initially used with the aid of several gauges (mobile for trajectory and fixed for distance). When the red zone is reached, use the bumper image to stop accurately.

The screen shows a reverse image.

The frames are a representation projected on a flat surface. This information is to not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.

Objects which appear on the edge of the screen may be deformed.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.

If the rear doors are open or poorly closed, the message "WARNING: Boot Open" appears and, depending on the vehicle, the camera display disappears.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (1/4)



Selector lever 1

P: park

R: reverse

N: Neutral

D: automatic mode

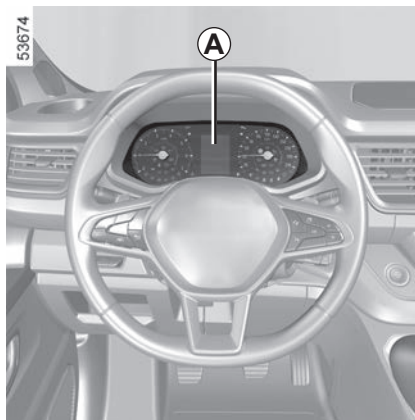
M: manual mode

+: upper gear

-: lower gear

The gear currently engaged is displayed on the instrument panel **A**.

Note: press button **2** to go from position **D** or **N** to **R** or **P**.



Operation

With gear lever **1** in position **P**, start the engine.

To move out of position **P**, you must depress the brake pedal before pressing the unlocking button **2**.

With your foot on the brake pedal (warning light  on the display goes out), move the lever out of position **P**.

Only engage D or R when the vehicle is stopped, with your foot on the brake, the accelerator pedal released and the engine running.

Driving in automatic mode

Put lever **1** into position **D**.

In most road conditions you will encounter, you will not need to touch your lever again: the gears will change automatically at the right time and at the most suitable engine speed because the automatic system takes into account the vehicle load and road contour and adjusts itself to the particular driving style you have chosen.

In some cases (parked on a steep slope etc.), a lot of the force may be required to move the gear lever from the P position to another position.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (2/4)

Driving in automatic mode (cont.)

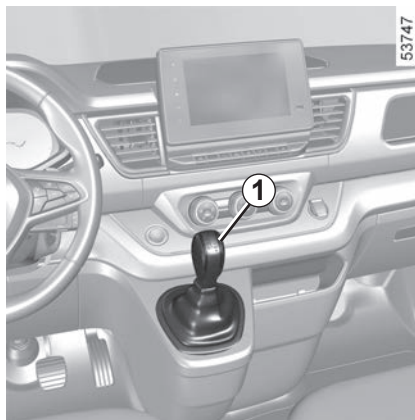
Economical driving

When driving, always leave the lever in position **D**, keeping the accelerator pedal lightly depressed to ensure automatic gear changes at a lower engine speed.

Accelerating and overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal firmly and fully (so that it goes beyond the kickdown point).

This will enable you to change down to the optimum gear within the engine range.



Driving in manual mode

Move the selector lever **1** to position **D**, then move the lever to the right into position **M**.

Shifting the lever repeatedly allows you to change gears manually:

- to move down through the gears, push the lever forwards;

- to move up through the gears, push the lever backwards.

The gear selected is displayed on the instrument panel.

Special cases

In certain driving conditions (resulting in, for example, engine protection, operation of the Electronic Stability Control programme: ESC etc.) the automated system may change the gear automatically.

Likewise, to prevent incorrect manoeuvres, a gear change may be refused by the automatic system: in this case the gear display flashes for a few seconds as a warning.



Check that the indicator light **P** on the instrument panel is activated before leaving the vehicle.

Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (3/4)

Special circumstances

- **If the bends and road surface** do not allow you to stay in automatic mode (e.g. in the mountains), we recommend that you change to manual mode. This will prevent the automatic gearbox from changing gears repeatedly when climbing, and permit engine braking on long descents.
- **In cold weather**, start the engine and wait a few seconds before moving the selector lever from position **P** or **N** and engaging it in **D** or **R** to prevent the engine stalling.

When facing uphill, to remain stopped, do not keep your foot on the accelerator.

Risk of overheating the automatic gearbox.

Parking the vehicle

When the vehicle is stopped, move the lever to position **P** while keeping your foot on the brake pedal: the drive wheels are mechanically locked by the driveshaft.

Ensure that the electronic parking brake is engaged.

Note: if the vehicle is parked on a steep slope with position **P** engaged, the message "WARNING: Apply Parking Brake" is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep.



For safety reasons, do not switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete standstill.

Maintenance period

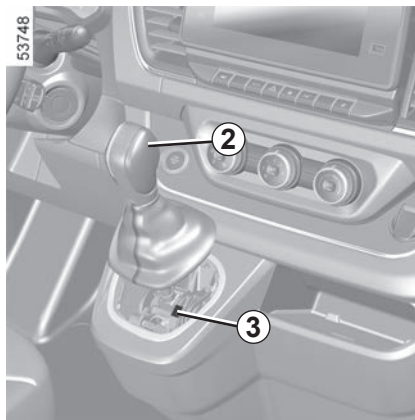
Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle or consult an Approved Dealer to check whether the automatic gearbox requires scheduled maintenance.

If it does not need to be serviced, there is no need to top up the oil.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (4/4)

Operating faults

- **when driving**, if the message “Check auto gearbox” appears on the instrument panel, it indicates a failure. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;
- **when driving**, if the message “Gearbox overheating” appears on the instrument panel, stop as soon as possible to let the gearbox cool down and wait for the message to disappear;
- **Troubleshooting on a vehicle with an automatic gearbox** ➔ 5.36.



When activated, in the event that the lever is stuck in **P**, depress the brake paddle. It is possible to free the lever manually. To do this, unclip the base of the lever then place a tool (rigid shaft) in the slot **3** (located to the right or left of the lever). Press simultaneously on the tool (rigid shaft) and the **2** button to unlock the lever.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.



An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

EMERGENCY CALL (1/3)

If the vehicle is equipped, the emergency call system enables the emergency services to be called (without charge) automatically or manually in the event of an accident or illness, in order to reduce the time they take to arrive on the scene.

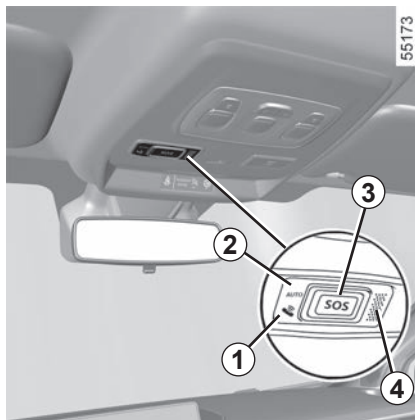
If you use the emergency call function to report an accident which you have witnessed, this implies stopping where traffic conditions allow in order for the emergency services to locate your vehicle and therefore the location of the reported accident.

In all cases, comply with local legislation.

Use the emergency call only in the event of an emergency you are involved in, if you witness an accident or if you feel ill.



In the event of an accident, if the location and traffic conditions permit, stay close to the vehicle in order to be able answer the call centre quickly if necessary.



1 System operation warning light:

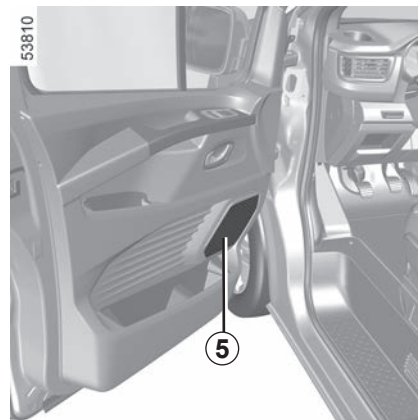
- green: operational (network available);
- off: non-operational (network unavailable);
- red: operating fault;
- green flashing: call in progress.

2 Automatic mode warning light.

3 SOS button.

4 Microphone.

5 Speaker.



A call is always made as follows:

- the call is set up with the emergency services;
- send data related to the incident (vehicle identification plate, local time of the call, last positions, direction of the vehicle) ;
- voice communication with the emergency services;
- if necessary, emergency assistance is called.

Emergency call has two modes:

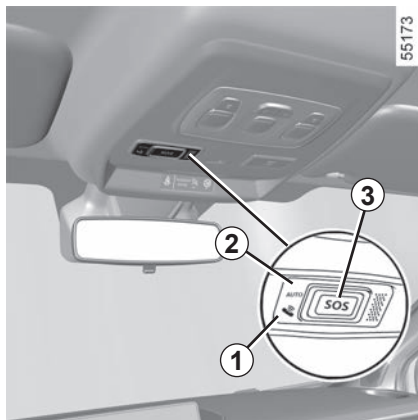
- automatic mode;
- Manual mode.

EMERGENCY CALL (2/3)

Automatic mode

If the automatic mode **2** warning light appears in green this confirms that the automatic system is activated.

The emergency call starts automatically in the event of an accident that has required the activation of the protective equipment (seat belt pretensioners, airbag etc.).



Manual mode

The emergency call is carried out by:

- pressing and holding the **3** button for at least three seconds;

or

- pressing the **3** button five times within ten seconds.

In the event of unintended operation, it is possible to cancel the call by pressing the **3** button for around two seconds, before the call is connected to the call centre.

Once a call is established, only the call centre can end the call.

Test mode

(depending on local laws)

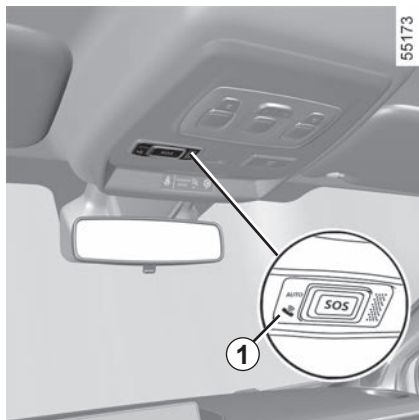
Test mode is reserved exclusively for Approved Dealers to check that the emergency call feature is working properly.

To activate test mode:

- briefly press the **3** button three times;
- wait approximately 15 seconds;
- briefly press the **3** button three times.

Exit from test mode is automatic.

EMERGENCY CALL (3/3)



Operating faults

In some cases, the emergency call may not work (e.g. low battery).

When the system detects an operating fault, the **1** warning light turns red for over 30 minutes; consult an Approved Dealer as soon as possible.

The system operates with a dedicated battery. The battery service life is approximately four years (the **1** warning light lights up in red to warn you when approaching expiry).

Consult an approved dealer



To guarantee your safety and the proper operation of the system, any operation carried out on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified specialist.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.

Without the emergency call feature, the system is not trackable and will not be under constant surveillance. Data is automatically and constantly erased, and the system stores only the last three positions of the vehicle.

According to local legislation, data is only sent in the event of an emergency call. Data sent to the call centre is treated according to the personal data protection laws applicable in the country where you are located. The system stores activity history data for 13 hours only.

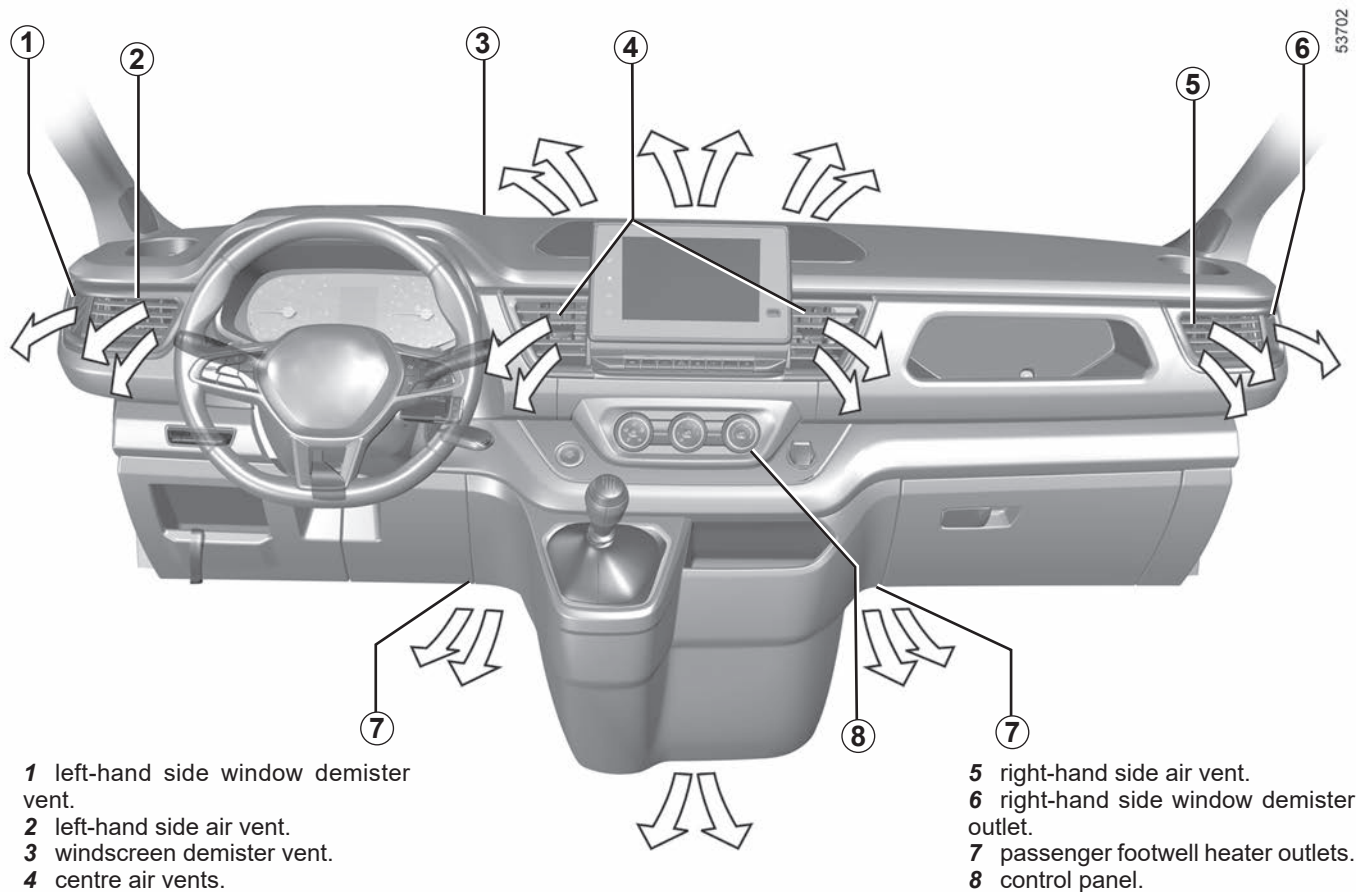
The vehicle owner has the right of access to their data. They can request that the data be corrected, deleted or locked.



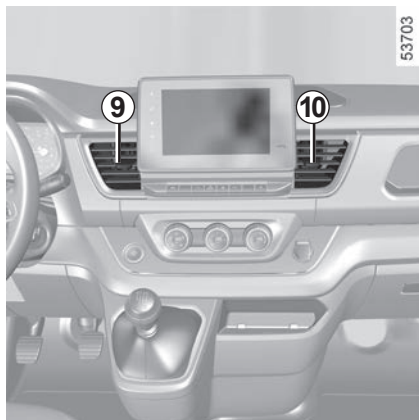
Section 3: Your comfort

Air Vents	3.2
Manual air conditioning, heating system	3.4
Automatic climate control	3.8
Air conditioning: information and advice on use	3.12
Additional heating and air conditioning	3.14
Multimedia equipment	3.16
Windows	3.18
Sun visor	3.21
Interior lighting	3.22
Passenger compartment storage, fittings	3.25
Accessories socket	3.35
Rear bench seat: functions	3.38
Luggage cover	3.42
Luggage net	3.43
Transporting objects	3.45
Transporting objects: towbar	3.47
Roof bars	3.49

AIR VENTS, air outlets (1/2)



AIR VENTS, air outlets (2/2)



Centre air vents.

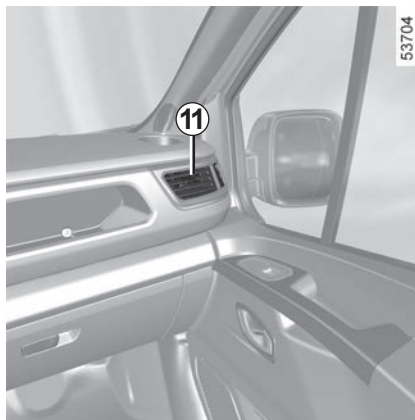
Air flow

To close the left-hand central air vent, slide the tab **9** fully to the left.

To close the right-hand central air vent, slide the tab **10** fully to the right.

Air flow direction

To direct the air flow, swivel the side air vent **9** or **10**.



Side air vents

Air flow

To close the left-hand side air vent, slide the tab **11** fully to the right.

To close the right-hand side air vent, slide the tab **11** fully to the left.

Air flow direction

To direct the air flow, swivel side air vent **11**.

To remove bad odours from your vehicles, only use the systems designed for this purpose. Consult an approved Dealer.



Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.



Controls

The controls will depend on the vehicle equipment level.

- 1 Distribution of air.
- 2 De-icing/demisting of the door mirrors and, depending on the vehicle, the rear screen.
- 3 Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.
- 4 Air recirculation.
- 5 Air temperature adjuster.
- 6 Air conditioning.

Information and advice on use

➡ 3.12

Adjusting the air temperature

Turn control **5** to obtain the desired temperature. The further towards the red the slide is, the higher the temperature will be.

Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

Turn control **3** from 0 to 4. The further to the right the control is positioned, the more air is blown into the passenger compartment. If you want to shut off the flow of air, set the **3** control to 0.

The system is deactivated: the ventilation speed for the passenger compartment air is zero (vehicle stationary), you can however still feel a slight flow of air when the vehicle is moving.

Note: prolonged use of this control in position 0 may lead to condensation forming on the side windows and wind-screen as well as problems due to the presence of non-renewed air in the passenger compartment.



Switching passenger compartment isolation mode/air recirculation mode on.

Press button **4** (the warning light comes on).

Under these conditions, air is taken from the passenger compartment and is recirculated, with no air being taken from outside the vehicle.

Air recirculation is used to:

- isolating the vehicle from the external atmosphere (driving in polluted areas, etc.);
- to bring the passenger compartment to the desired temperature as quickly as possible.

If the air conditioning is not activated (“**A/C**” light on the **6** switch is off), prolonged use of recirculated air may cause mist to form on the side windows and wind-screen as well as other problems due to the presence of non-recirculated air in the passenger compartment. To avoid this, air recirculation is disabled automatically after a certain time.

Rear screen de-icing/demisting

With the engine running, press button **2**. The integrated indicator light comes on.

This function allows rapid electric demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, electric de-icing of the rear view mirrors.

To exit this function, press button **2** again. Demisting automatically stops.

Rapid demisting

Passenger compartment isolation/air recirculation deactivated (the warning light on the **4** button is off):

- press the **2** button (the warning light comes on) and set the **1** control to the demisting position ;
- set the **3** and **5** controls to the following positions:
 - the fan speed in position 3 or 4;
 - maximum temperature;
- press button **6** (the warning light on the button comes on): triggering the air conditioning accelerates demisting by drying out the air.



Distribution of air in the passenger compartment

Turn control **1** to choose the distribution option.



All the air flow is directed to the dashboard vents.



The air flow is directed towards the dashboard vents and the footwells.



The air flow is mainly distributed between the front and rear footwells and the dashboard vents. Close the dashboard vents to direct all the air to the foot wells.



The air flow is distributed between all the air vents, the front side window demisting air vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.



All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING (4/4)



Switching air conditioning on or off

The air conditioning is switched on (indicator light lit) or off (indicator light off) using button **6**.

Activation is not possible if the **3** control is set to "0".



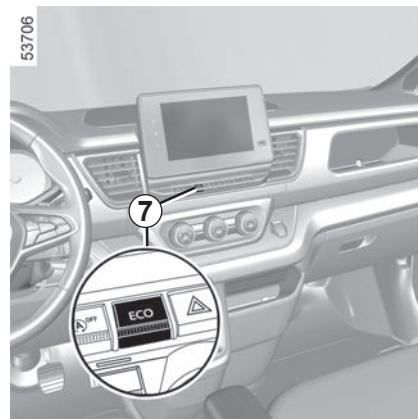
Do not open the refrigerant fluid circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

The air conditioning system is used for:

- lowering the temperature inside the passenger compartment;
 - eliminate condensation more quickly.
- The air conditioning does not operate when the exterior temperature is low.

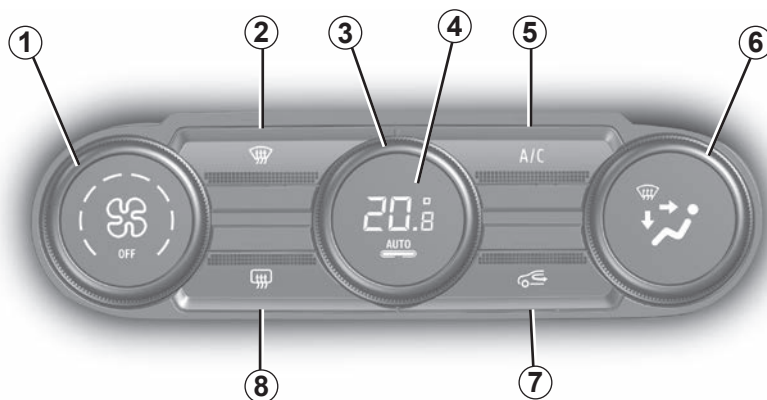
Using the air conditioning in hot weather

To adjust the temperature quickly in hot weather, switch on the air conditioning using the **6** button. Activate air recirculation by pressing the **3** button.



Vehicles fitted with ECO mode (switch 7): when activated, ECO mode can reduce the performance of the heating and/or air conditioning ➔ 2.17.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (1/4)



53861

The controls

(depending on the vehicle)

- 1 Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.
- 2 “Clear View” function.
- 3 Adjusting the air temperature.
- 4 Automatic mode.
- 5 Air conditioning control.
- 6 Distribution of air in the passenger compartment.
- 7 Air recirculation.
- 8 De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.

Automatic mode

The automatic climate control system guarantees comfort in the passenger compartment and good visibility (except in the event of extreme conditions), whilst optimising consumption. The system controls the ventilation speed, air distribution, air recirculation, and starting and stopping the air conditioning and air temperature.

AUTO: allows the selected comfort level to be best attained, depending on the exterior conditions. Press button 4.

Adjusting the ventilation speed.

In automatic mode, the system uses the most suitable amount of air to reach and maintain the desired comfort level.

You can still adjust the ventilation speed by turning control 1 to increase or reduce the ventilation speed.

Adjusting the air temperature

Turn control 3 to obtain the desired temperature.

Turning the control to the right increases the temperature.

Special note: the highest and lowest settings enable the system to produce maximum hot or cold temperature levels (“16.5°C” and “25.5°C”).

Any action on a button other than the **AUTO** button triggers deactivation of automatic mode.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (2/4)

Clear View function

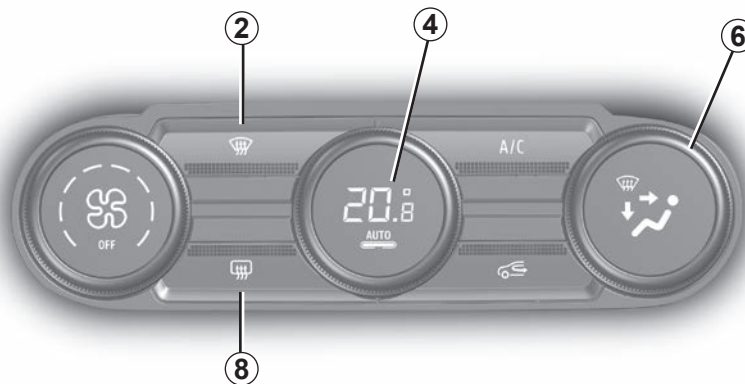
Press the **2** button: the integrated indicator light comes on.

This function quickly demists and de-ices the windscreen, the rear screen, the front side windows, and the door mirrors (depending on the vehicle). The air conditioning and rear screen de-icing functions must be activated.

Press button **8** to stop the heated rear screen operating, and the integrated indicator goes out.

To exit this function, press button **2** or **4**.

Some buttons have an operating tell-tale which indicates the operating status.



53861

Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment

Turn control **6**. The integrated warning light in the button comes on.



All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.



The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.



The air flow is directed towards the dashboard air vents, the front footwells and, depending on the vehicle, the second row footwells.

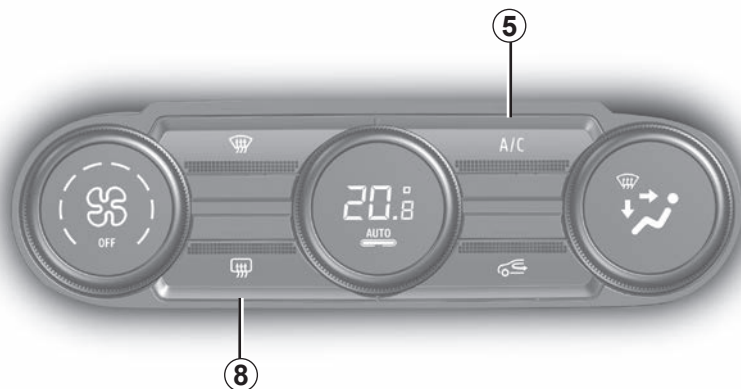


The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.



The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (3/4)



53861

Rear screen de-icing/ demisting

Press button **8** – the integrated indicator light comes on. This function enables rapid demisting or de-icing of the rear screen and de-icing of the door mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press button **8** again. Demisting automatically stops.

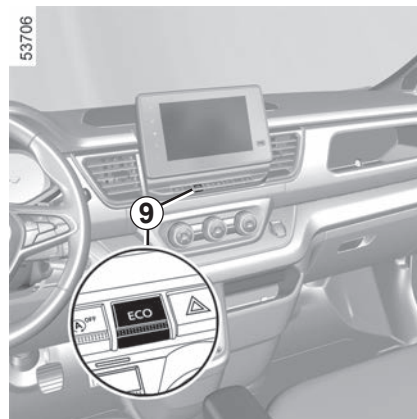
Switching air conditioning on or off

In automatic mode, the system switches the air conditioning system on or off, depending on the climate conditions.

Press the button **5** to force the air conditioning to stop. The integrated warning light will go out.



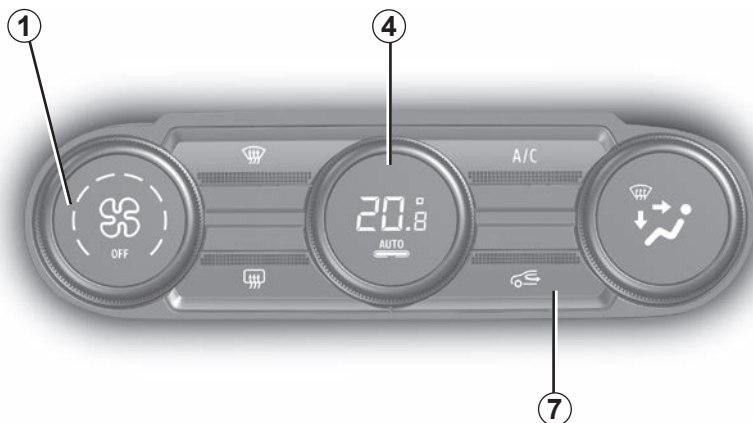
Do not open the refrigerant fluid circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.



53706

Vehicles equipped with ECO mode (switch 9): when activated, ECO mode may reduce the performance of the automatic air conditioning ➔ 2.17.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (4/4)



53861

Air recirculation (isolation of the passenger compartment)

This function is managed automatically but you can also activate it manually. In this case, the operation is confirmed by a warning light on the button 7.

Using the demisting/de-icing function will disable the air recirculation.

Manual use

Press the 7 button: the integrated indicator light comes on.

Prolonged use of this position may lead to odours, caused by non-renewal of air, and the formation of condensation on the windows.

To avoid this, air recirculation is disabled automatically after a certain time.

Stopping the system

Turn the control 1 to “OFF” to stop the system. To start it, turn the control 1 again, then adjust the fan speed or press the button 4.

Fuel consumption increases when the air conditioning is being used (switch it off when it is not required).

AIR CONDITIONING: information and operating instructions (1/2)

Advice on use

In some situations (air conditioning off, air recirculation activated, ventilation speed at zero or low etc.), you may notice that condensation starts to form on the windows and windscreen.

If there is condensation, use the “**Clear View**” function to remove it, then use the air conditioning in automatic mode to stop it forming again.

Vehicles equipped with modeECO

Once activated, ECO mode may reduce air conditioning performance ➡ 2.17.



Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.

Fuel consumption

You will normally notice an increase in fuel consumption (especially in town) when the air conditioning is operating. For vehicles fitted with air conditioning with no automatic mode, switch off the system when it is not required.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment

Drive with the air vents open and the windows closed. If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle for the inspection frequency.

Use the air conditioning system regularly, even in cold weather, running it at least once a month for approximately 5 minutes.

Operating faults

As a general rule, contact your approved dealer in the event of an operating fault.

– Reduction in de-icing, demisting or air conditioning performance.

This may be caused by the passenger compartment filter cartridge becoming clogged.

– No cold air is being produced.

Check that the controls are set correctly and that the fuses are sound. Otherwise, switch off the system.

Presence of water under the vehicle

After prolonged use of the air conditioning system, it is normal for water to be present under the vehicle. This is caused by condensation.



Do not open the refrigerant fluid circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

AIR CONDITIONING: information and operating instructions (2/2)



The refrigerant fluid circuit (of which some components are hermetically sealed) may contain fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Depending on the vehicle, you will find the following information on label **A** affixed inside the engine compartment.

The presence and location of the information on label **A** depends on the vehicle.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3.



Do not open the refrigerant fluid circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.



Type of refrigerant fluid



Type of oil in the air conditioning circuit



Inflammable product



Consult the driver's handbook



Maintenance

x.xxx kg

Quantity of refrigerant fluid present in the vehicle.

GWP xxxxx

Global Warming Potential (CO2 equivalent).

CO2 eq
x.xx t

Quantity in weight and in CO2 equivalent.

ADDITIONAL AIR CONDITIONING (1/2)

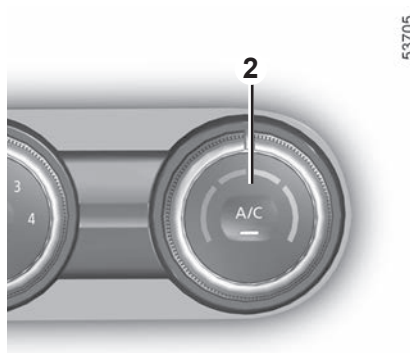


On equipped vehicles, there are four adjustable air vents and a control console **1**.

These controls only affect the amount of air blown into the passenger compartment:

- one control for hot (air comes from lower vents);
- one control for cold (air comes from upper vents).

Note: avoid closing the four air vents at the same time (risk of damaging the system components).



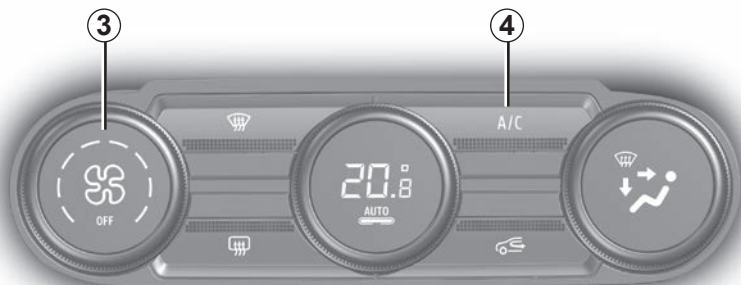
Vehicle fitted with manual air conditioning

Make sure that the air conditioning is operational (warning light on button **2** lit up).

Note: the button **2** has an operation warning light:

- if the warning light is on, this indicates that the function is in operation;
- indicator light off, the function is switched off.

ADDITIONAL AIR CONDITIONING (2/2)



Vehicle fitted with automatic air conditioning

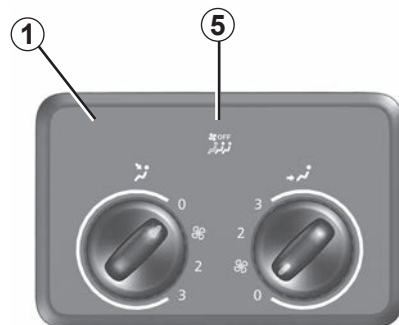
Make sure that the air conditioning is operational (warning light on A/C OFF button illuminated).

To activate the control console settings 1, press the 3 switch. Switch 3 warning light and 5 control 1 warning light are off.

Note: the switch 3 and the control console 1 are fitted with an operation warning light:

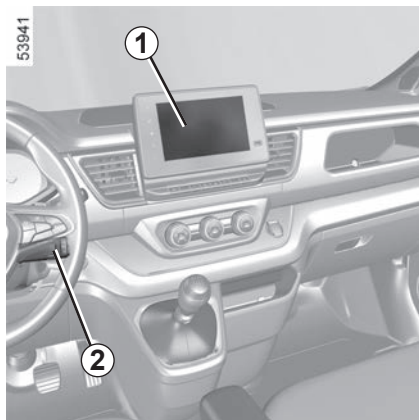
- if switch 3 and warning light 5 are illuminated, this indicates that control 1 is not activated;
- if switch 3 and warning light 5 are off, this indicates that control 1 is in operation.

53861



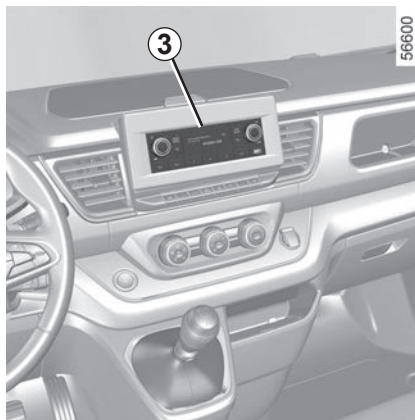
42905

MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT (1/2)

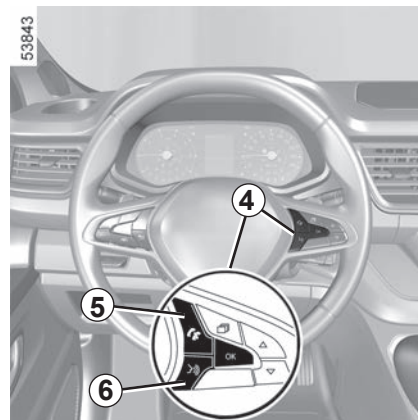


The presence and location of this equipment depends on the vehicle's multimedia equipment.

- 1** Multimedia touchscreen.
- 2** Steering column control.
- 3** Radio.



Radio 3



Steering wheel controls 4

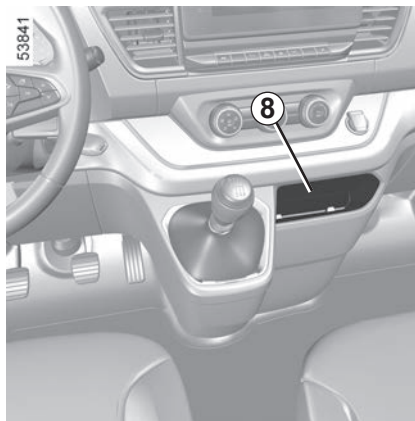
On those vehicles equipped, you can use the hands-free telephone controls **5** and voice recognition **6**.

To operate this equipment: please refer to the driver's handbook.

MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT (2/2)



Microphone 7



Induction charger 8
(depending on the vehicle)

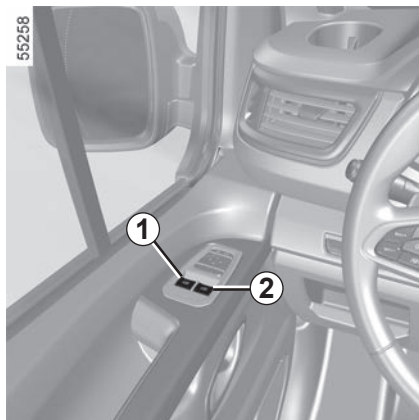
➔ 3.25



Using the telephone

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

WINDOWS (1/3)



Electric windows

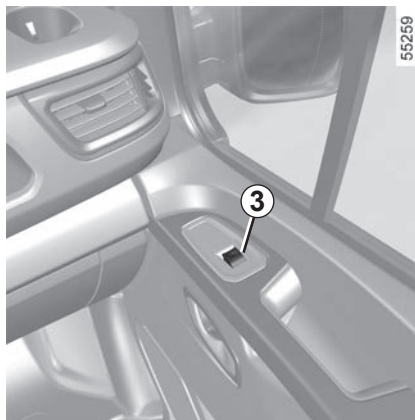
With the ignition on:

- press the switch for the window concerned to lower it to the desired height;
- lift the switch for the window concerned to raise it to the desired height.

From the driver's seat

Operate the switches as follows:

- **1** for the driver's side;
- **2** for the front passenger side.



From the front passenger seat

Press switch **3**.

Avoid resting any objects against a half-open window: there is a risk that the electric window could be damaged.

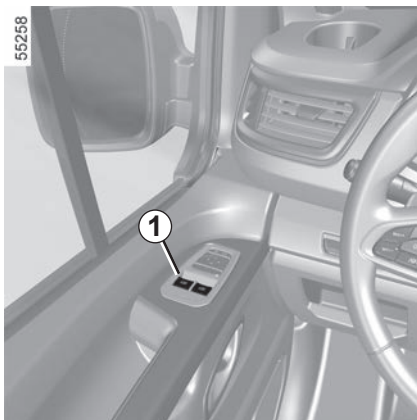


Driver's responsibility

Never leave your vehicle with the card or key inside when there is a child, dependent adult or a pet in it, even for a short while. They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows). If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.

Risk of serious injury.

WINDOWS (2/3)



One-touch mode

Depending on the vehicle, this mode works in addition to the operation of the electric windows described previously. It is only fitted to the driver's window.

Briefly press or pull switch **1** fully: the window is fully lowered or raised. Pressing the switch again stops the window moving.

Impossible to operate the one-touch electric window

The one-touch electric window is equipped with heat protection: if you press the switch for the window more than sixteen consecutive times it goes into protection mode (locking the window).

You can:

- use the electric window switch briefly and with intervals of approximately 30 seconds;
- with the engine running, the window will be unlocked after approximately 20 minutes of inaction on the electric window switch.

Note: if the window detects resistance when closing (e.g.: branch of a tree, etc.) it stops and then lowers again by a few centimetres.

Operating faults

In case of a fault when closing a window, the system reverts to normal mode: pull the switch concerned up as often as necessary to fully close the window (the window will close gradually), hold the switch (still on the closure side) for one second then lower and raise the window fully to reinitialise the system.

If necessary, contact your authorised dealer.



When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.

Risk of serious injury.

WINDOWS (3/3)



Sliding rear windows

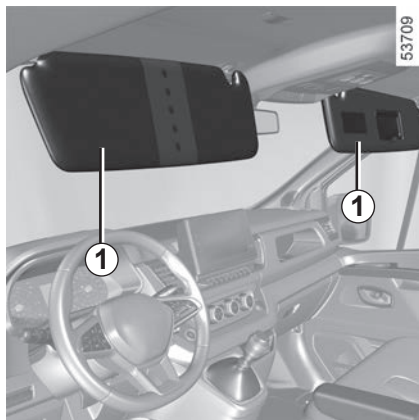
Move the handle **4** and slide the window to the desired notch.



Sliding windows and doors

Before moving them,
ensure that no passenger
has part of their body outside the
window or door.

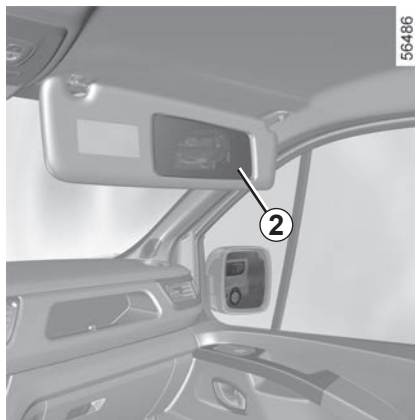
SUN VISOR



Sun visor

Lower sun visor **1**.

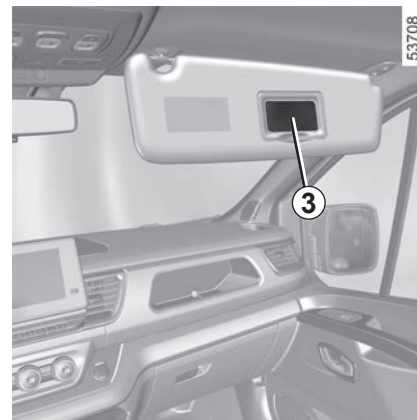
The sun visor can be swung round against the window.



Wide angle rear view mirror 2 (depending on the vehicle)

Lower the sun visor to access the wide-angle rear view mirror.

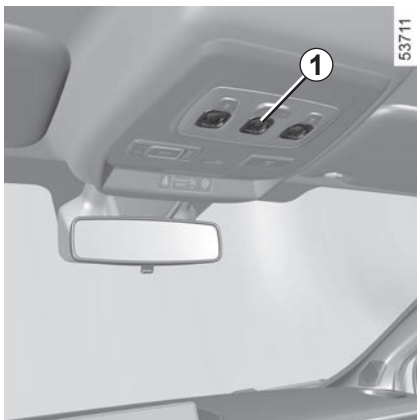
Special feature of the wide-angle rear view mirror ➔ 1.97.



Courtesy mirror 3 (depending on the vehicle)

Lower the sun visor to access the courtesy mirror.

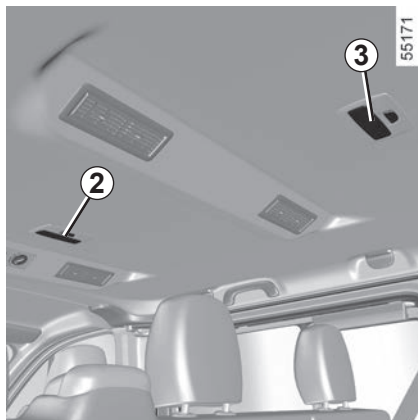
INTERIOR LIGHTING (1/3)



Courtesy lights

Using switches **1**, **2** or **3** will activate:

- permanent lighting;
- intermittent lighting, which comes on when a door is opened. It goes out when the doors concerned are properly closed;
- immediate switching off.

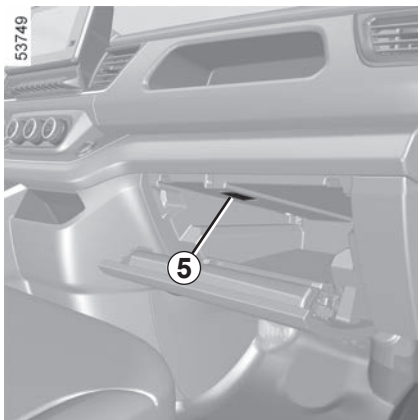


Map reading light (depending on the vehicle)

Move switch **4**.

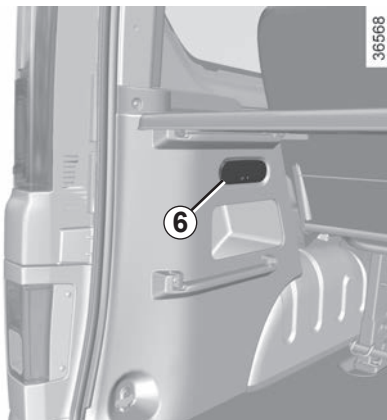
When the doors are unlocked and opened, the courtesy and footwell lights come on temporarily.

INTERIOR LIGHTING (2/3)



Glove box light 5

This lights up when the glovebox is opened.

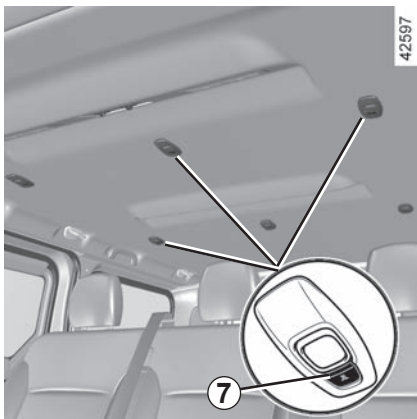


Luggage compartment light 6

It comes on when the boot is opened.

With the doors properly shut, locking or starting the engine make the interior lights and the courtesy lights go out.

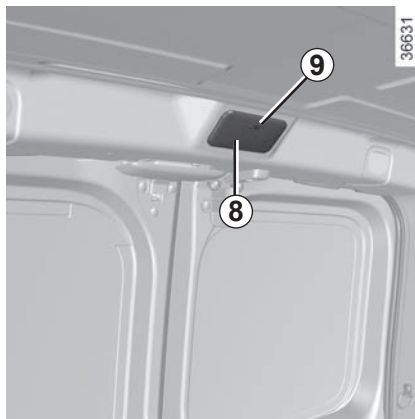
INTERIOR LIGHTING (3/3)



Light for rear seats 7

Press the switch **7** to activate:

- permanent lighting;
- lighting controlled by opening one of the doors.



Rear light 8

Turn the switch **9** to activate:

- permanent lighting;
- intermittent lighting, which comes on when a rear door is opened. The light only goes out when the doors are correctly closed;
- lighting switches off immediately.

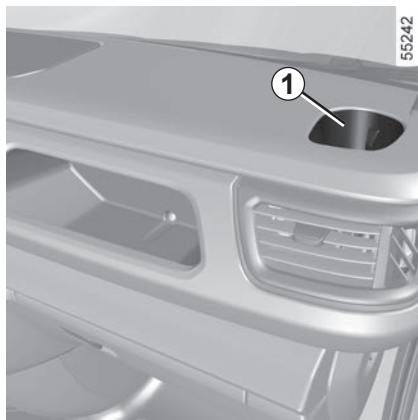
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (1/10)



Cup holder 1

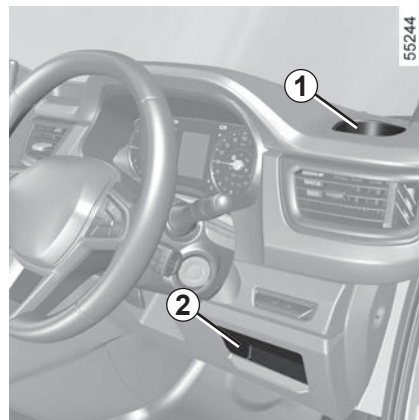
This location can be used as a cup holder, a storage compartment or as a receptacle to fit the ashtray.

Open storage compartment 2



Passenger cup-holder 1

Do not place your card in the 2 storage compartment as it may not be detected.



Right-hand driving position storage compartments



Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of driver) as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (2/10)



Sun blind storage compartment 3

This can be used for storing motorway tickets, cards, etc.



Centre console storage compartment/induction charging zone 4

For more information on the induction charging zone, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Objects left in the induction charging area 4 may overheat. You are advised to place them in the areas provided for this purpose (storage compartment, sun visor compartment etc.).

It is essential not to leave any objects (start-up card, USB drive, SD card, credit card, jewellery, keys, coins, etc.) in the induction charging area 4 whilst charging your phone. Remove all magnetic cards or credit cards from the case before positioning your telephone in the induction charging area 4.



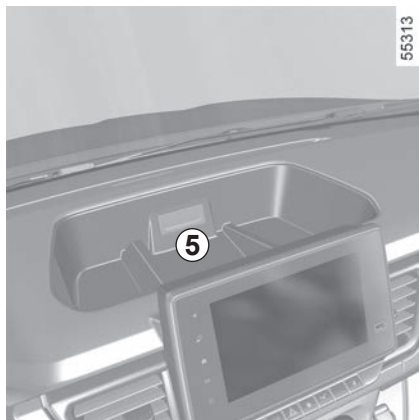
Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.



Using a telephone and/or multimedia tablet

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (3/10)



Storage compartment 5

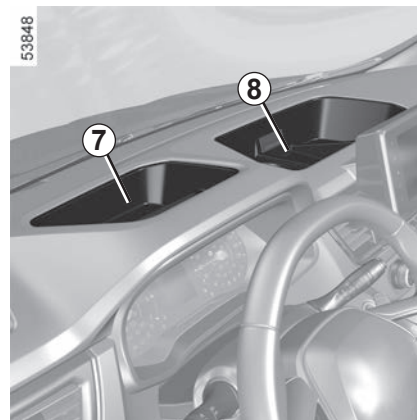
It can hold payment cards, money, A4-sized documents etc.



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.



Radio location 6

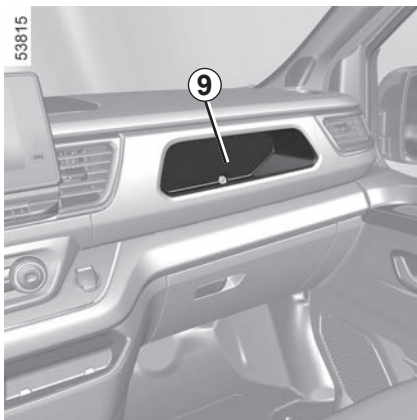


Dashboard storage compartment 7 and 8

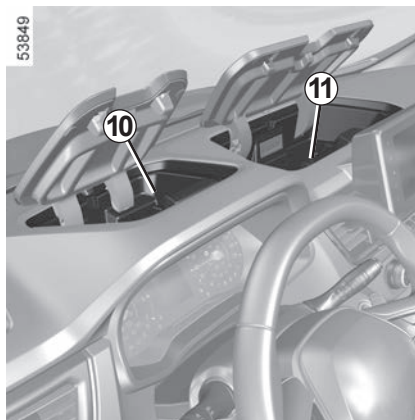


Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of driver) as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (4/10)



Dashboard storage 9



**Dashboard passenger
storage compartment 10
and 11**



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (5/10)

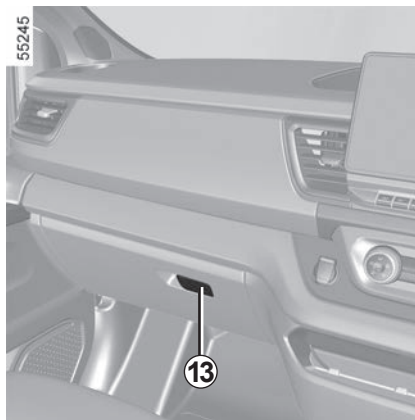


Glove compartment 12

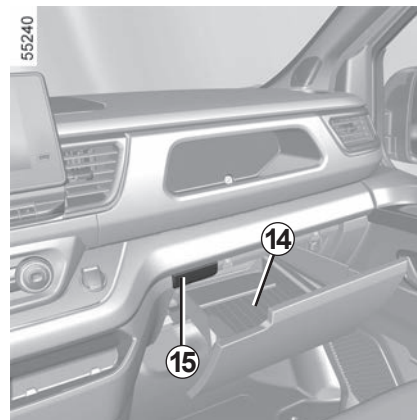
To open, press the control 13.

Depending on the vehicle, the glove box may have ventilation and air conditioning (one 1.5 litre bottle can be stored there).

Maximum weight allowed in the glove box 12: 4 kg evenly distributed.



Right-hand driving position glovebox



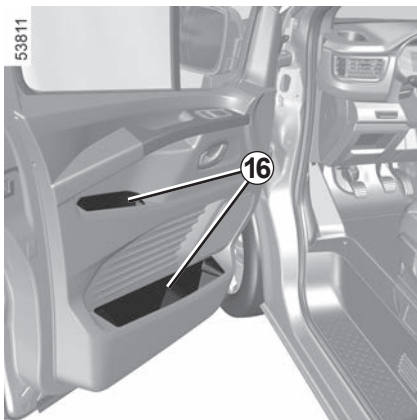
Passenger storage drawer 14

To open, press control 15.

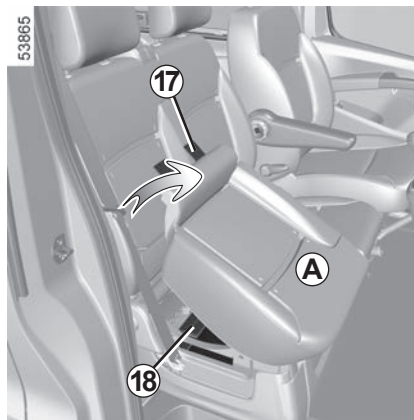
Depending on the vehicle, the glove box may have ventilation and air conditioning (one 1.5 litre bottle can be stored there).

Maximum permitted load in the storage drawer 14: 4 kg, evenly distributed.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (6/10)



Front door storage compartments 16



Storage compartment 18 under the front seat

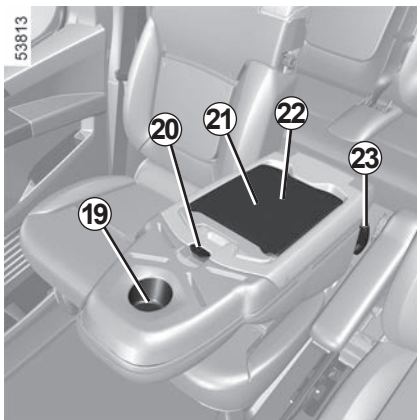
To access this, pull the tabs **17** and tilt the seat base **A** forwards.



Always close the seat base when driving:

- there is a risk of injury when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident;
- there is a risk of objects being hurled through the passenger compartment.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (7/10)



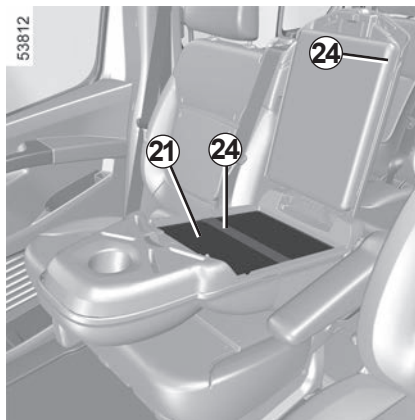
Seatback in table position

On equipped vehicles, lower the back of the centre seat by lifting the control **23**. On the back of the centre seat you will find:

- a cup holder **19**;
- storage **21**;
- a shelf **22**.



It is forbidden to sit in the centre seat if its seatback is folded down.



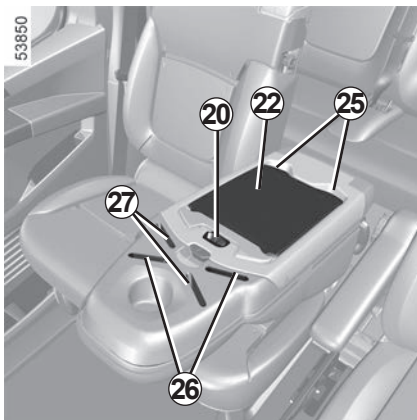
Storage compartment **21**

To open, press control **20**.

The strap **24** inside can keep an item in position.

With the storage **21** closed, the aperture **24** allows you to plug a device charging cable into an accessories socket.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (8/10)



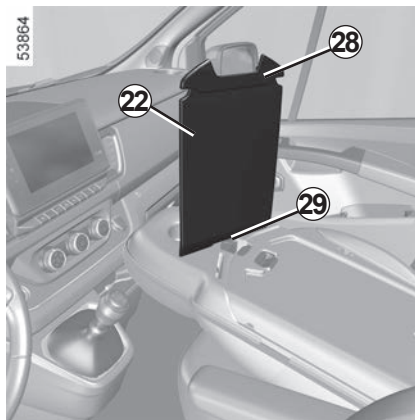
Tray 22

To unlock the tray, press the control **20**.

To install the tray, insert the end pieces **25** of the tray into the slots **26** or **27**.



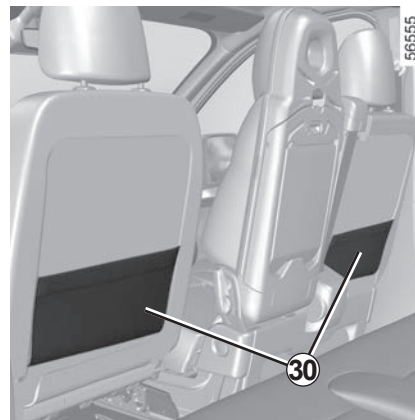
Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the open storage compartments in such a way that they may fall on any passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.



You can attach it using the document grip **28**.

To remove the tray, press the control **29**.

Note: make sure you replace the tray and remove any item from the cup holder before raising the centre seat back. Check that the back of the centre seat is properly locked.



Rear seat storage pockets 30



When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged.

There is a risk of burning if hot liquid escapes.

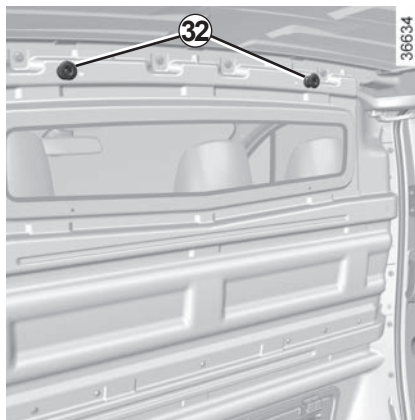
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (9/10)



Grab handle 31

This offers support and can be held when the vehicle is being driven.

Do not use the grab handle **31** for getting into or out of the vehicle.



Clothes hooks 32

Depending on the vehicle, hooks may be placed in the partition in the loading space.

For safety reasons, this hook may only be used to hang clothes.



Rear load area storage compartment 33

Reserved for the transport of objects only.

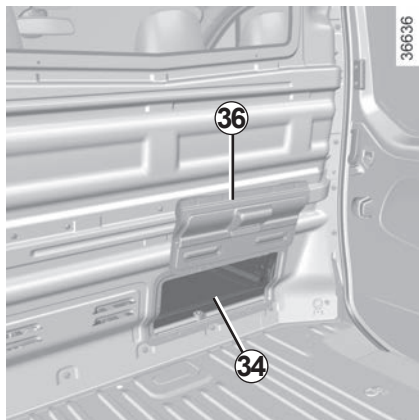
The total weight of the rear load area storage compartment must not exceed 35 kg, evenly distributed.



Do not hang any heavy and/or sharp objects which may fall while you are driving.

Risk of injury.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (10/10)



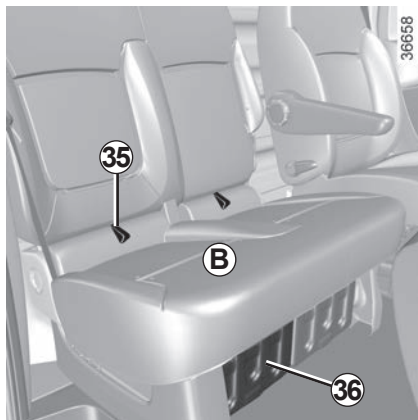
Recess 34 and flap 36

Depending on the length of the objects being transported in the rear load area, you can use the recess **34**

Open the flap **36**, held in place by magnets.



Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.



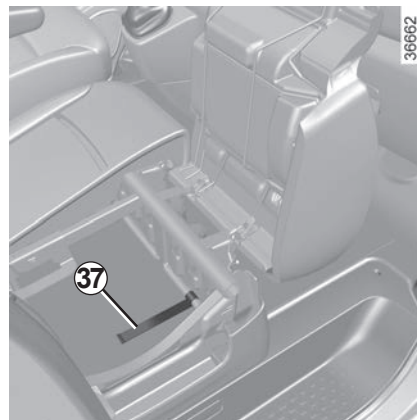
Use the flap **36** to extend the load length:

- pull the tab **35** to raise the seat **B**;
- move the flap **36** towards the interior of the seat by pulling the tab **37**.



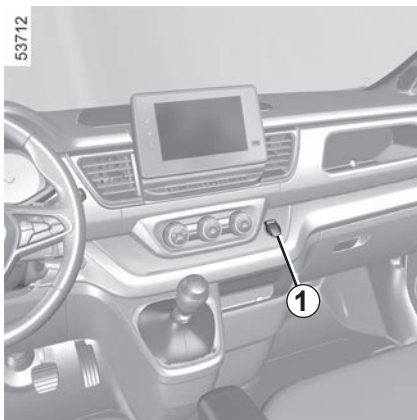
When the flap **36** is open, use of the front side passenger seat is prohibited.

Risk of serious injury when braking sharply or in an impact.



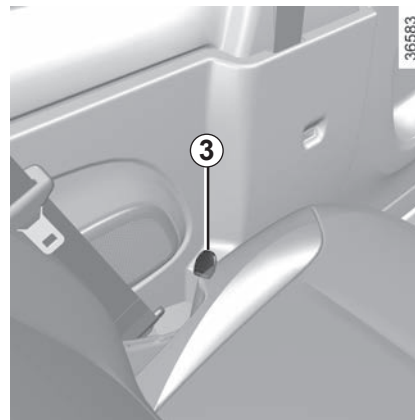
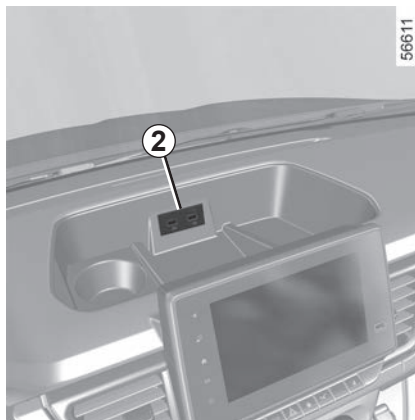
Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

ACCESSORIES SOCKETS (1/2)



Accessories sockets

The **1** socket and, depending on the vehicle, the **2**, **3** and **4** sockets are designed for connecting accessories which have been approved by our Technical Department. Their power level should not exceed 120 Watts (12 V).



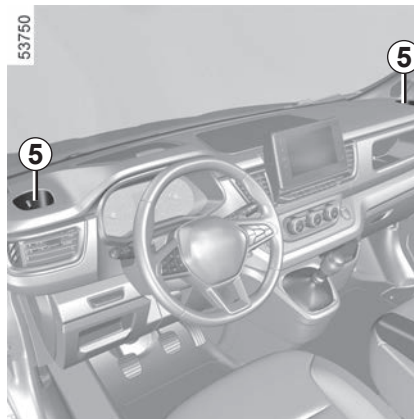
Connect accessories with a maximum power of 120 Watts (12 V) only.

When several accessory sockets are used at the same time, the total power of the connected accessories must not exceed 180 watts.

Fire hazard.

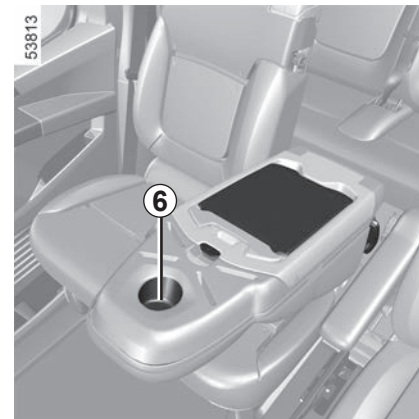
Before leaving the vehicle, ensure that you **always disconnect all devices** from the accessories sockets to avoid possible malfunctions (discharged battery, locking the opening elements not possible etc.).

ACCESSORIES SOCKETS (2/2)



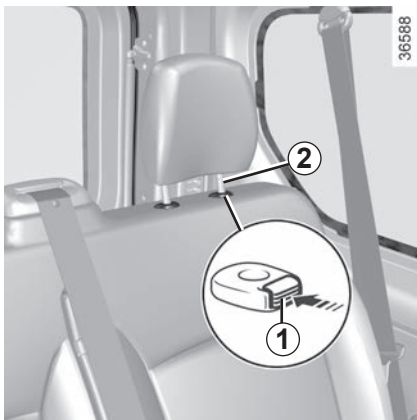
Cup holders 5 and 6

This can be used to store a mobile ash-tray, drink cans, etc.



If your vehicle is not fitted with a cigar lighter and an ashtray, these can be obtained from an approved Dealer.

REAR HEAD RESTS



To raise the headrest

Press button **1** and lift the headrest to release it (tilt the seatback if necessary).



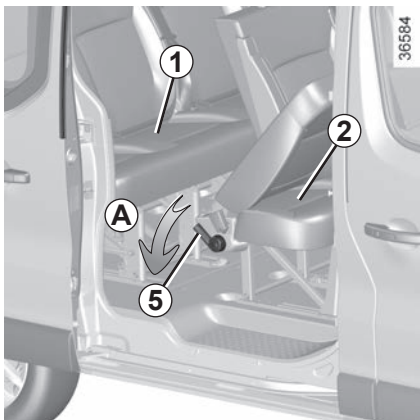
To refit the headrest

Insert the headrest rods into the holes (tilt the seatback if necessary). Lower the headrest as far as it will go, then lift until it locks into place. Check that each rod **2** on the seatback is securely locked.



The headrest is a safety component, check that it is fitted and in the correct position.

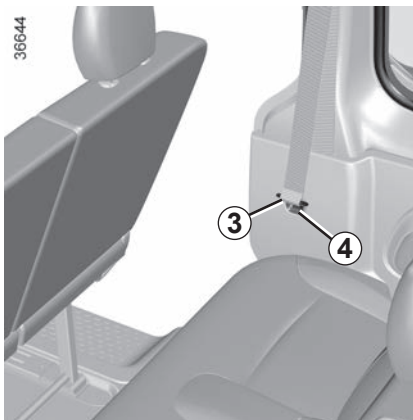
REAR BENCH SEATS: functions (1/4)



Depending on the vehicle, there may be two rear bench seats: bench seat **2** (2nd row of seats) and bench seat **1** (3rd row of seats).



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.



Bench seat 2

Insert the buckles **3** into the housings **4** before moving the seatback(s).

To assist with access to the last row (bench seat **1**), move control **5** downwards (movement **A**) to tilt the bench seat back **2**.

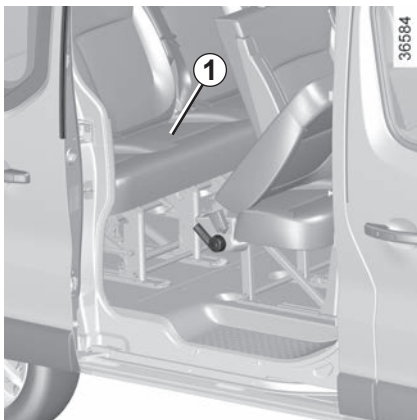
Remember to lock the seat belt in place once more when a passenger is occupying the seat.



Ensure that the bench seats are locked in place correctly when refitting them.

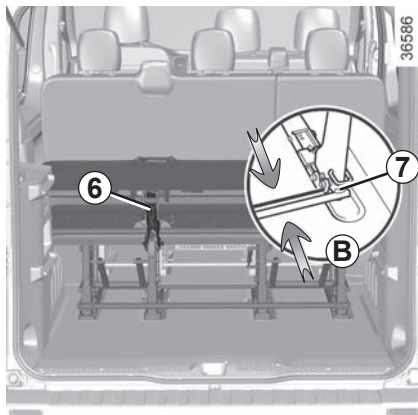
Check that the side seat belts are locked in their unit correctly.

REAR BENCH SEATS: functions (2/4)



Bench seat 1

This can be folded away and folded down.

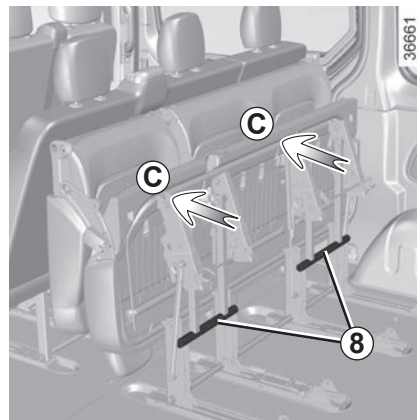


To fold it down

- Pull seat back unlocking strap **6**;
- fold down the seatback onto the seat base.



When moving the rear bench seat, check that the bench seat anchorage points are clean (they should be free from grit, cloths or any other item which may prevent the bench seat from locking securely).

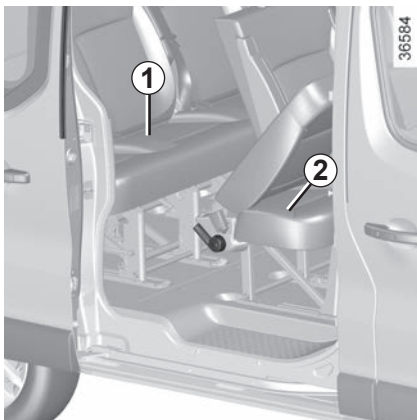


To fold down

(depending on the vehicle)

- Hold the bars **7** and bring them together simultaneously (movement **B**);
- tilt the seat unit forwards until it locks;
- press on the top of the seat (at **C**) and lock the seat in position by pushing the locking levers **8**;
- ensure it is correctly locked in place.

REAR BENCH SEATS: functions (3/4)



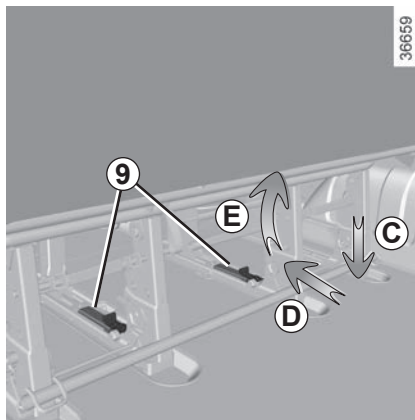
Removal/refitting of bench seat 1 and 2

(depending on the vehicle)

These are removed and refitted in the same way.



It is not permitted to swap bench seats **1** and **2**



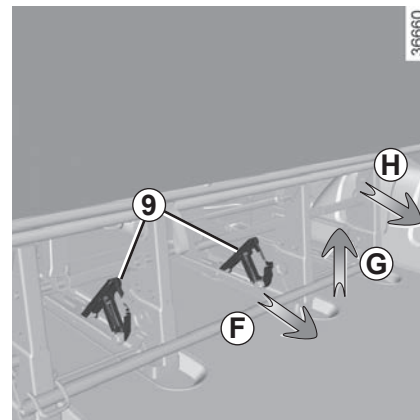
Removal

First, release the side seat belts by unlocking them from their unit.

- Underneath the bench seat, press on the latch **9**, then pull it forwards (movements **C** and **D**);
- lift (movement **E**);



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.



- move the bench seat towards the rear of the vehicle to release the anchorage points (movement **F**);
- lift the bench seat (movement **G**);
- move the bench seat towards the rear again (movement **H**) to release the front anchorage points;
- remove the bench seat from the front of the vehicle.

Remove bench seat **2** before removing bench seat **1**.

REAR BENCH SEATS: functions (4/4)



Refitting

- position the bench seat over the front anchorage points;
- push the bench seat until it sits over the rear anchorage points;
- Lower latches **9** and push them until they lock in place;
- ensure the proper alignment of the visual markers on the latches **9**.



Ensure that the bench seats are locked in place correctly when refitting them.

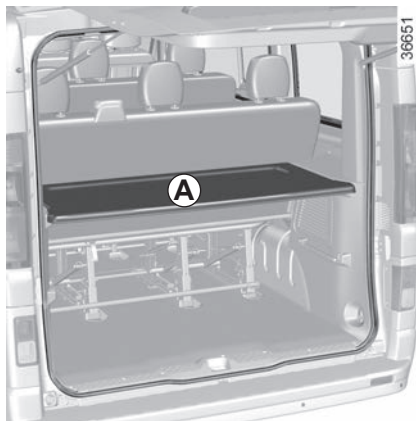
Check that the side seat belts are locked in their unit correctly.



The rear bench seats must be placed on their original anchorage points.

Driving with the bench seat in a rear-facing position is prohibited.

LUGGAGE COVER

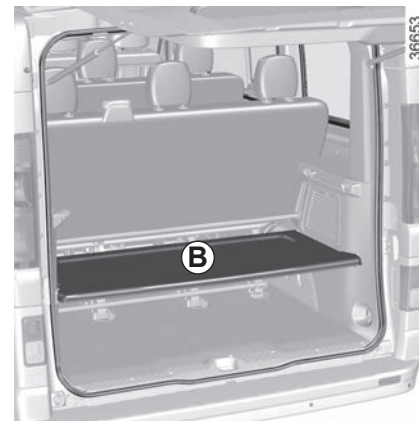
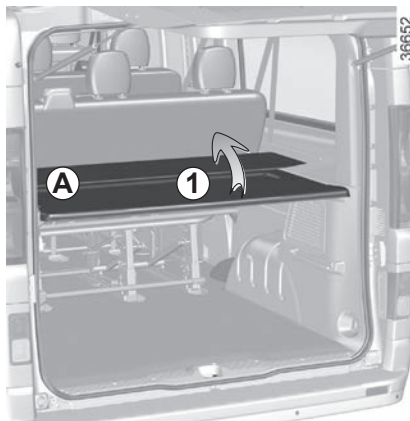


The luggage cover is made up of one or two rigid sections.

There are two possible positions:

- top position **A**;
- the lower position **B**.

Depending on the vehicle, you can lift the section **1** to a vertical position to make loading easier.



Do not place any objects, especially heavy or solid objects on the luggage cover. These may pose a risk to the vehicle occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

LUGGAGE NET (1/2)



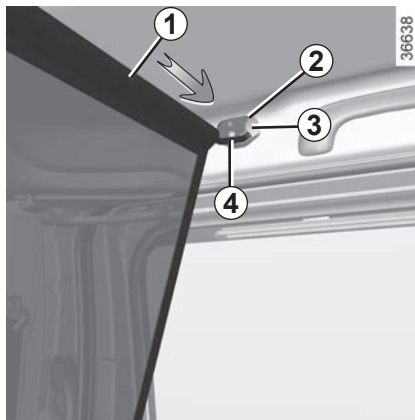
On equipped vehicles, the luggage net **A** can be used, when transporting animals or luggage, to separate them from the passenger section.

It can be positioned:

- behind the front seats;
- behind a rear bench seat.



Make sure that the rod end **1** is supported by the metal part and not the plastic part of the cover.

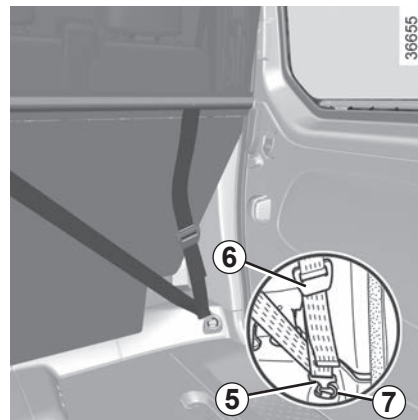


Fitting the luggage net behind the front seats

Inside the vehicle on each side:

Upper mounting:

- lift and hold the cover **2**, using a flat-blade screwdriver, to access the mounting hole;
- fully insert the top rod **1** of the net into the largest section **3** of the hole;
- slide the rod into the lower section **4** of the hole.



Lower mounting:

- attach the net strap hook **5** onto the ring **7** at the base of the bench seat;
- adjust the net strap so that it is taut.

Removal

Loosen the strap by lifting adjustment device **6** upwards. Detach the belts.

LUGGAGE NET (2/2)

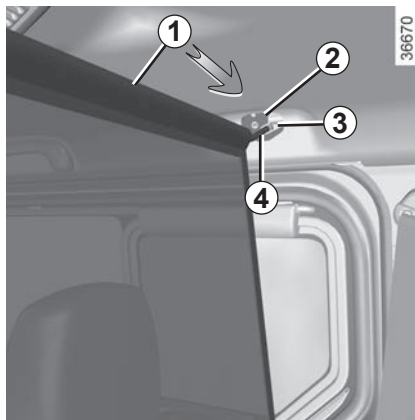


Fitting the luggage net A behind the rear seats

Inside the vehicle on each side:

Upper mounting:

- lift and hold the cover **2**, using a flat-blade screwdriver, to access the mounting hole;
- fully insert the top rod **1** of the net into the largest section **3** of the hole;
- slide the rod into the lower section **4** of the hole.

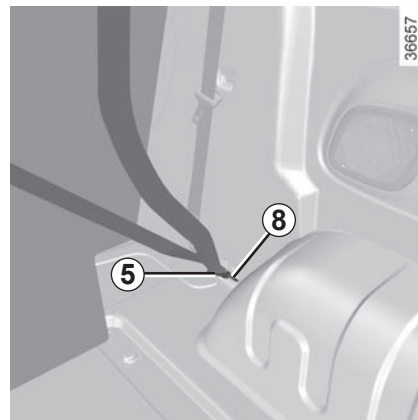


Lower mounting:

- fix the net belt hook **5** onto the ring **8**;
- adjust the net strap so that it is taut.

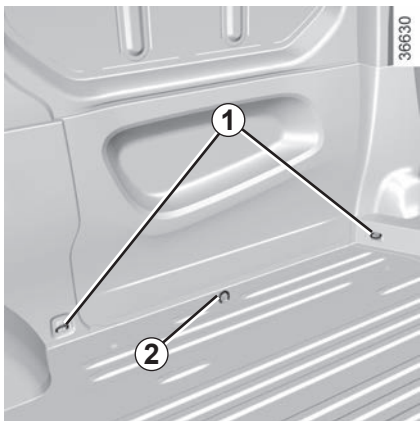
Removal

Loosen the strap. Detach the belts.



Make sure that the rod end **1** is supported by the metal part and not the plastic part of the cover.

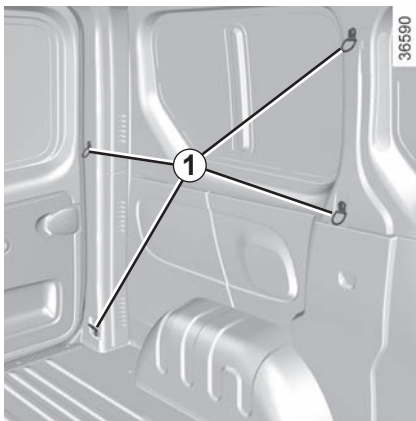
TRANSPORTING OBJECTS (1/2)



Transporting objects in the rear load area

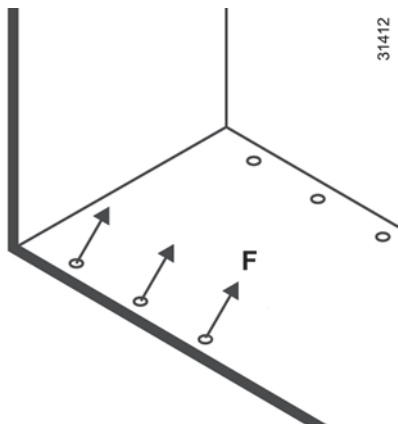
Depending on the vehicle, securing rings **1** and **2** can be used to stop transported objects from moving. The number of rings and their position may vary depending on the vehicle.

The sole purpose of these rings **1** is to prevent transported objects from moving. The objects must be secured to the mounting rings **2** on the vehicle floor beforehand.



Always position the heaviest items directly on the floor. Use the lashing points on the luggage compartment floor, if these are fitted to the vehicle. The load should be loaded in such a way that no items will be thrown forward and strike the occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or while driving on a steep gradient. Fasten the rear seat belts, even if the seats are not occupied.

TRANSPORTING OBJECTS (2/2)



Special note for van version

F max: 400 daN



For your safety, check that all the vehicle's doors are properly closed before starting the engine.

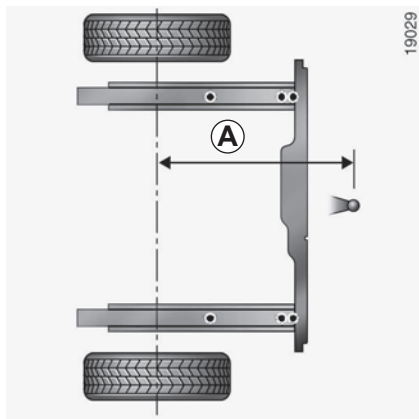


While driving with the right rear hinged door open, always secure transported loads. The left-hand door, which remains shut, should not be used to hold transported loads in place. Using the right rear hinged door open while driving should only be done in exceptional cases.

In any event, please refer to local legislation.

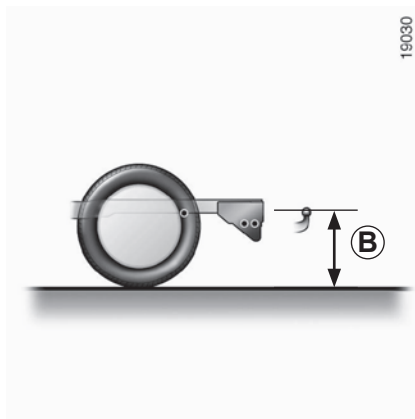
Risk of loads falling on the road surface.

TRANSPORTING OBJECTS: towing (1/2)



Fitting towing equipment

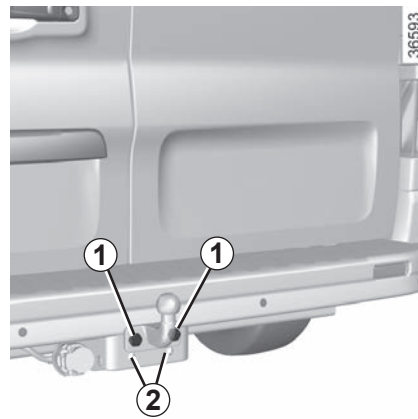
A: 1093 mm



Fitting the towbar coupling ball

Position the ball within the range of bolts **1** or **2**, to respect the height **B**, which must be between 350 and 420 mm, with the vehicle loaded (use the illustration example below).

To assemble the towbar ball, please consult the equipment assembly instructions.



TRANSPORTING OBJECTS: towing (2/2)

Special note related to connecting/disconnecting a trailer to/from the towing system

On each first connection and when a trailer is disconnected from the towing system (caravan, trailer, etc.) or when a defective bulb is replaced in your vehicle ➡ 5.21, the vehicle and trailer lighting systems must be synchronised.

To do this:

- switch off all of the lights on your vehicle (interior and exterior);
- switch off the ignition;
- get out of your vehicle, then lock all the doors using the key or the “hands-free” card ➡ 1.5, ➡ 1.12;
- wait approximately 5 minutes before accessing your vehicle again.

Before driving, check the lighting functions.

Note: when connecting/disconnecting the trailer with the lights on, the trailer lights may flash.

Permissible nose weight, maximum permissible towing weight with or without braking ➡ 6.10.

Choice and fitting of towing equipment

Maximum weight of towing equipment:

- 9.5 kg on a vehicle with towing pre-equipment;
- 31.5 kg on a vehicle without towing pre-equipment.

To assemble the towbar ball, please consult the equipment assembly instructions.

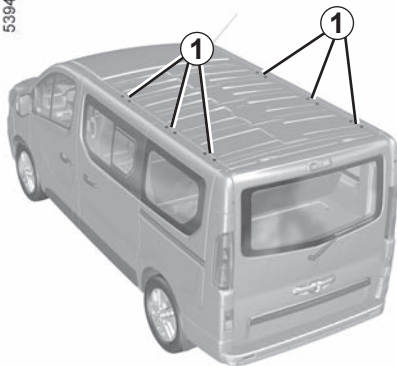
Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

Any towing device must not obstruct any lighting component or the number plate when not in use. Towing devices (ball, hook, etc.) which can be removed without tools and retractable objects must be removed or repositioned when they are not in use.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

ROOF BARS

53944



Accessing the mounting points 1

Precautions during use

Handling the tailgate

Before handling the tailgate, check the objects and/or accessories (bike rack, roof box, etc.) fitted to the roof bars: these must be correctly positioned and secured, so as not to hinder the operation of the tailgate.



If original roof bars, approved by our Technical Department, are supplied with screws, only use these screws for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for information on how to fit and use the roof rack bar.

Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

Maximum permissible load on roof rack ➡ 6.10.



Section 4: Maintenance

Bonnet	4.2
Engine oil level: general information	4.4
Engine oil level: topping up, filling, oil change	4.5
Oil change	4.6
Levels	4.7
engine coolant	4.7
brake fluid	4.8
windscreen washer reservoir	4.9
Filters	4.9
Tyre pressure	4.10
Battery	4.12
Bodywork maintenance	4.14
Interior trim maintenance	4.17



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3.



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may start at any moment. The  warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.



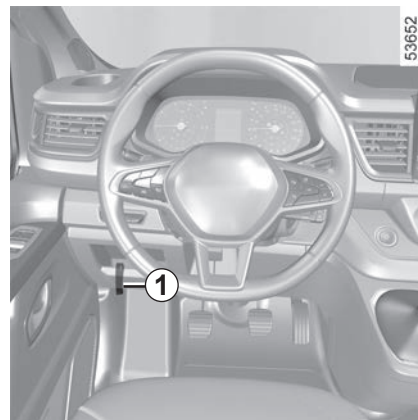
Do not press down on the bonnet: there is a risk that the bonnet may accidentally close.



In the event of even a slight impact involving the radiator grille or bonnet, have the bonnet lock checked by an approved dealer as soon as possible.



After any procedure in the engine compartment, make sure that you do not forget anything (cloth, tools, etc.). These may damage the engine or cause a fire.



To open the bonnet, pull the handle **1**.

BONNET (2/2)



Unlocking the bonnet catch

To unlock, push the tab **2** to the left as you open the bonnet.

Opening the bonnet

Lift the bonnet, helping it up, and it will rest in position with the help of struts.

Closing the bonnet

Check that nothing has been left in the engine compartment.

To close the bonnet again, hold the bonnet in the middle and lower it to 30 cm above the closed position, then release it. It will latch automatically under its own weight.



Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked.
Check that nothing is preventing the catch from locking (gravel, cloth, etc.).

ENGINE OIL LEVEL: general information

It is normal for an engine to use oil for lubrication and cooling of moving parts and it is normal to top up the level between oil changes.

However, contact your approved Dealer if more than 0.5 litres is being consumed every 600 miles (1,000 km) after the running in period.

Oil change frequency: check the oil level from time to time and certainly before any long journey to avoid the risk of damaging your engine.

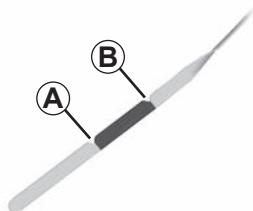


Adding engine oil

Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).

Fire hazard.

29990



Exceeding the maximum engine oil level

Under no circumstances should maximum filling level **B** be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the anti-pollution system.

If the level exceeds the maxi level, **do not start your vehicle**, contact an authorised dealer.

Reading the oil level

The oil level should be read with the vehicle on level ground, after the engine has been switched off for some time.

The dipstick must be used to read the exact oil level and make sure that the maximum level has not been exceeded (risk of engine damage).

The instrument panel display only alerts the driver when the oil level is at its minimum.

- remove the dipstick and wipe with a clean, lint-free cloth;
- push the dipstick in as far as it will go;
- take out the dipstick again;
- read the level: it should never fall below the “mini” mark **A** and never exceed the “maxi” **B** mark.

Once the level has been read, push the dipstick in as far as it will go.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL: topping up, filling, oil change (1/2)



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may

start at any moment. The  warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



Filling and/or checking the oil level: when topping up or checking the oil level, ensure that no oil leaks onto the engine components.

Do not forget to properly close the cap and refit the dipstick to prevent any oil spatter on hot engine components.

Fire hazard.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3.



Engine oil change: if you are changing the oil when the engine is hot, be careful not to scald yourself if the oil overflows.



Never run the engine in an enclosed space as exhaust gases are poisonous.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.



Adding engine oil

Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).

Fire hazard.



Exceeding the maximum engine oil level

Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.

If the oil level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an approved dealer.

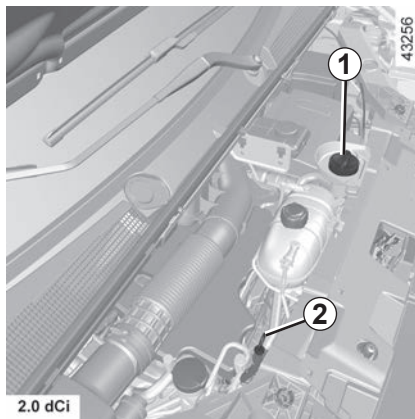
ENGINE OIL LEVEL: topping up, filling, oil change (2/2)

Topping up/filling

The vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine should be cold (for instance, before the engine is started up for the first time in the day).

Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

Do not exceed the “MAXI” level and do not forget to refit cap **1** and dipstick **2**.



- Unscrew cap **1**;
- top up the level (as a guide, the capacity between the “MINI” and the “MAXI” reading on the dipstick **2** is between 0.33 and 0.44 gallons (1.5 and 2 litres) depending on the engine);
- wait for approximately 10 minutes to allow the oil to flow into the engine;
- check the level using the dipstick **2** (as described above).

Once the operation has been completed, ensure that the dipstick is pushed in as far as it will go and that the cap is completely screwed in.

Oil change

Service interval: refer to the Maintenance Service Booklet for your vehicle.

Oil change capacity

Please refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle, or contact an authorised dealer.

Always check the engine oil level using the dipstick, as explained previously (it should never fall below the “MINI”, or be over the “MAXI” level on the dipstick).

Engine oil grade

Refer to the Maintenance Service Booklet for your vehicle.

LEVELS (1/3)



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3.



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may

start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

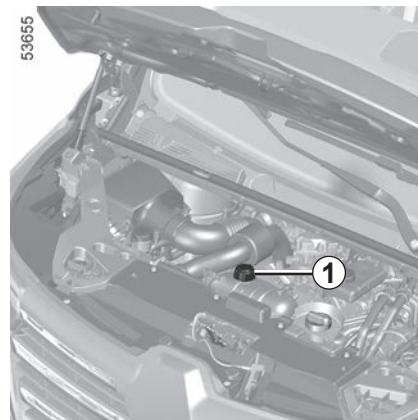
Risk of injury.



No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the engine is hot.

Risk of burns.

53655



Coolant

With the engine switched off and on level ground, the level **when cold** must be between the “MINI” and “MAXI” marks on coolant reservoir **1**.

Top this level up **when cold** before it reaches the MINI mark.

Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

LEVELS (2/3)

Frequency of checking coolant level

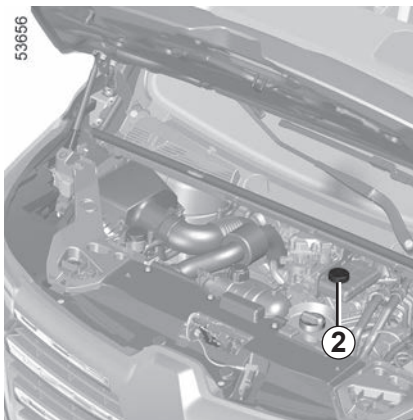
Check the coolant level regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the engine if it runs out of coolant).

If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our Technical Department which ensure:

- protection against freezing;
- an anti-corrosion protection for the cooling system.

Replacement interval

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.



Brake fluid

The level should be read with the engine switched off and on level ground.

This should be checked frequently, and immediately if you notice even the slightest loss in braking efficiency.

Level 2

It is normal for the level to drop as the brake shoes become worn, but it must never drop lower than the "MINI" warning line.

If you wish to check the disc and drum wear yourself, you should obtain the document explaining the checking procedure from our network or from the manufacturer's website.

Topping up

After any operation on the hydraulic circuit, a specialist must replace the brake fluid.

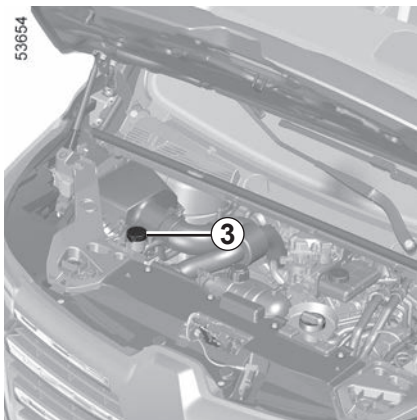
Only use fluids approved by our Technical Department (and taken from a sealed container).

Replacement interval

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

LEVELS (3/3)



Windscreen washer reservoir

Topping up

With the engine switched off, open the cap **3**. Fill until you can see the fluid, then refit the cap.

Liquid

Screen wash product (product with antifreeze in winter).

Filters

The replacement of filter components (air filter, cabin filter, diesel filter, etc.) is scheduled in the maintenance operations for your vehicle.

Replacement intervals for filter elements: refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.

TYRE PRESSURE (1/2)

36615



Label A

Open the driver's door to read it.

Tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold.

If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, increase the pressures from **0.2 to 0.3 bar** (or **3 PSI**).
Never deflate a hot tyre.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), warning light



appears on the instrument panel
→ 2.25.



For your safety, please respect the speed limit.

When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

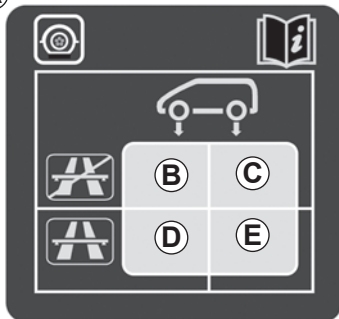
They must: either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

TYRE PRESSURE (2/2)

A



36619

B: front tyre pressure when driving (non-motorway), or if less than 4 people occupy the vehicle.

C: rear tyre pressure when driving (non-motorway), or if less than 4 people occupy the vehicle.

D: tyre pressures for the front wheels (motorway) or when driving with a significant load.

E: tyre pressures for the rear wheels (motorway) or when driving with a significant load.

Tyre safety and chain fitting: for information on servicing conditions and, depending on the vehicle version, the use of chains ➔ 5.12.



**Vehicle used fully laden
(Maximum Permissible
Load Weight Maxi) and
towing a trailer**

The maximum speed must be limited to **62 mph (100 km/h)** and the tyre pressure increased by **0.2 bar (3 psi)** ➔ 6.10.

Risk of tyre blowouts.

BATTERY (1/2)



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3.



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may

start at any moment. The  warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

Replacing the battery



For your own safety and to ensure correct operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS etc.), it is essential that any operation on the battery (removal, disconnection etc.) is performed by a specialist professional.

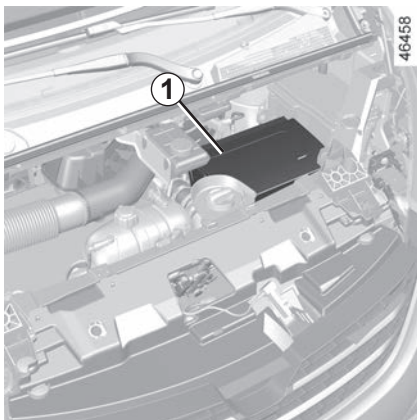
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.

BATTERY (2/2)

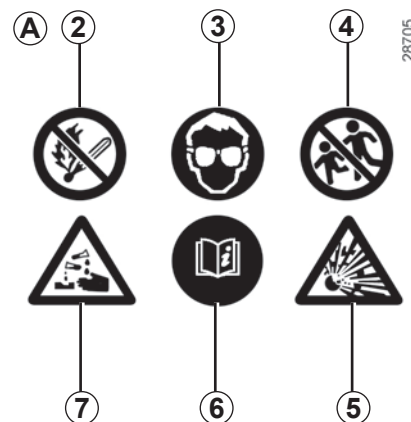


This is located under cover **1** and does not need to be serviced. **You should not open it or add any fluid.**

When the ignition is off, some consumers may also be switched off (dipped beam headlights, radio, ventilation, interior lighting etc.). When the level is extremely low, the message “Battery low start engine” is displayed.

The charge status of the battery can decrease, especially if you use your vehicle:

- for short journeys;
- for driving in town;
- when the temperature drops;
- with the vehicle stationary and the engine off.



Label A

Observe the indications on the battery:

- **2** naked flames and smoking forbidden;
- **3** eye protection required;
- **4** keep away from children;
- **5** explosive materials;
- **6** please consult the vehicle user manual;
- **7** corrosive materials.

BODYWORK MAINTENANCE (1/3)

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the exterior of the vehicle regularly.

Your vehicle has been treated with very effective anti-corrosion products. It is nevertheless subject to various outside influences.

Corrosive agents in the atmosphere

- atmospheric pollution (built-up and industrial areas);
- saline atmospheres (near the sea, particularly in hot weather);
- seasonal and damp weather conditions (e.g. road salt in winter, water from road cleaners, etc.).

Minor impacts

Abrasive action

Dust and sand in the air, mud, road grit thrown up by other vehicles, etc.

You should take a number of minor precautions in order to safeguard your vehicle against such risks.

You should

Wash your car frequently, **with the engine off**, with cleaning products recommended by our Technical Department (never use abrasive products). Rinse thoroughly beforehand with a jet:

- spots of tree resin and industrial grime;
- mud in the wheel arches and underneath the body which forms damp patches;
- **bird droppings**, which cause a chemical reaction with the paint that **rapidly discolours paintwork and may even cause the paint to peel off**;
wash the vehicle **immediately** to remove these marks since it is impossible to remove them by polishing;
- salt, particularly in the wheel arches and underneath the body after driving in areas where the roads have been gritted.

Remove any plant matter (resin, leaves, etc.) from the vehicle regularly.

Respect local regulations about washing vehicles (e.g. do not wash your vehicle on a public highway).

Observe the vehicle stopping distances when driving on gravelled surfaces to prevent paint damage.

Repair, or have repaired quickly, areas where the paint has been damaged, to prevent corrosion spreading.

Remember to visit the body shop periodically in order to maintain your anti-corrosion warranty. Refer to the Maintenance Document.

If it is necessary to clean mechanical components, hinges, etc., spray them with products approved by our Technical Department to protect them after they have been cleaned.

We have selected special products to care for your vehicle and you can obtain these from the manufacturer's accessory outlets.

BODYWORK MAINTENANCE (2/3)

What you should not do

Wash the vehicle in bright sunlight or freezing temperatures.

Do not scrape off mud or dirt without pre-wetting.

Allow dirt to accumulate on the exterior.

Allow rust to form following minor impacts.

Do not use solvents not approved by our Technical Department to remove stains as this could damage the paintwork.

Do not drive in snow or muddy conditions without washing the vehicle, particularly under the wheel arches and body.



Degrease or clean using high-pressure cleaning equipment or by spraying on products not approved by our Technical Department:

- mechanical components (e.g.: engine compartment);
- the wheels (e.g. braking system components such as brake callipers);
- underbody;
- parts with hinges (e.g.: inside the doors);
- painted plastic external fittings (e.g.: bumpers).

Doing this could give rise to corrosion or operational faults.

BODYWORK MAINTENANCE (3/3)

Vehicles with a matte paint finish

This type of paint requires certain precautions.

You should do the following

Wash the vehicle by hand using plenty of water, using a soft cloth or a gentle sponge.

Do not do the following

Use wax-based products (polishing).

Rub too hard.

Wash the vehicle in a roller-type car wash.

Attach stickers to the paintwork (risk of leaving marks).



Wash the vehicle using a high-pressure cleaning device.

Using a roller type car wash

Return the wiper stalk to the park position ➡ 1.127. Check the mounting of external accessories, additional lights and rear view mirrors, and ensure that the wiper blades are secured with adhesive tape.

Remove the radio aerial mast if your vehicle is fitted with this equipment.

Remember to remove the tape and refit the antenna after washing.

Cleaning the headlights, sensors and cameras

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool. If this does not clean them properly, moisten the cloth with soapy water, then wipe clean with a soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use cleaning products containing alcohol or utensils (e.g.: a scraper).

INTERIOR TRIM MAINTENANCE (1/2)

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the interior of the vehicle regularly.

A stain should always be dealt with swiftly.

Whatever type of stain is on the trim, use **cold**(or tepid) **soapy water with natural soap**.

Detergents (washing-up liquid, powdered products, alcohol-based products) should not be used.

Use a soft cloth.

Rinse and soak up the excess.

Multimedia screen

Maintenance of the screen may depend on the type of multimedia equipment. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Glass instrument panel

(e.g. instrument panel, clock, exterior temperature display, radio display, etc.)

Use a soft cloth (or cotton wool).

If this does not clean them properly, use a soft cloth (or cotton wool) slightly moistened with soapy water and then wipe clean with another soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, **carefully** dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use products containing alcohol and/or spray fluids on the area.

Seat belts

These must be kept clean.

Use products selected by our Technical Department (approved outlets) or warm, soapy water and a sponge and wipe with a dry cloth.

Detergents or dyes must not be used under any circumstances.

Textiles (seats, door trim, etc)

Vacuum-clean the textiles **regularly**.

Liquid stain

Use soapy water.

Dab lightly (never rub) with a soft cloth, rinse and remove the excess.

Solid or pasty stain

Carefully remove the excess solid or pasty material **immediately** using a spatula (working from the edges to the centre to avoid spreading the stain). In the case of a liquid stain, clean as indicated.

Special instructions for sweets or chewing gum

Place an ice cube on the stain to solidify it then proceed as for a solid stain.

For further recommendations for maintaining the interior, and/or for any unsatisfactory results, please see an authorised dealer.

INTERIOR TRIM MAINTENANCE (2/2)

Removal/replacing removable equipment originally fitted in the vehicle

If you need to remove equipment in order to clean the passenger compartment (for example, mats), always ensure that they are correctly refitted and are the right way around (the driver's mat should be fitted on the driver's side etc.) and fit them with the components supplied with the equipment (for example, the driver mat should always be fixed using the pre-fitted mounting components).

With the vehicle stationary, always ensure that nothing will impede driving (anything obstructing the pedals, heel wedged by the mat etc.).

You should not:

Position objects such as deodorants, perfumes etc. near air vents as this could damage your dashboard trim.



Use high-pressure cleaning equipment or sprays inside the passenger compartment:

without careful use, this equipment could impair the correct functioning of the electrical or electronic components in the vehicle, or have other detrimental effects.

Section 5: Practical advice

Puncture, emergency spare wheel	5.2
Tyre inflation kit	5.4
Tools	5.8
Wheel trim, wheel	5.9
Changing a wheel	5.10
Tyres (tyre and wheel safety, use in winter)	5.12
Battery	5.15
Fuses	5.17
Headlights and side lights (replacing bulbs)	5.19
Rear lights: changing bulbs	5.21
Indicator lights (changing bulbs)	5.24
Interior lighting: changing bulbs	5.25
Key, radio frequency remote control: battery	5.28
Card: battery	5.30
Accessories	5.32
Wipers (replacing blades)	5.33
Towing	5.36
Fitting a radio	5.39
Operating faults	5.40

PUNCTURE, EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL (1/2)

In case of puncture

Depending on the vehicle, a tyre inflation kit or emergency spare wheel is provided (refer to the following pages).

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➡ 2.25.



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

In some cases (rear puncture, vehicle loaded with towing equipment etc.), it is necessary to raise the vehicle (using the lifting point nearest the wheel concerned) to permit access to the emergency spare wheel.

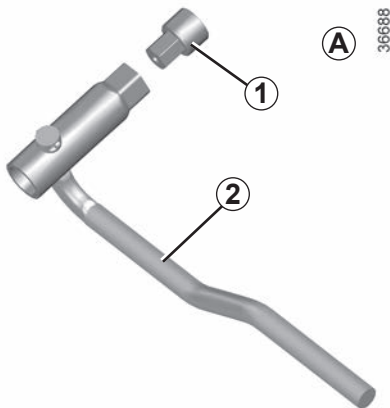


If the emergency spare wheel has been stored for several years, have it checked by your Dealer to ensure that it is safe to use.

Vehicle fitted with an emergency spare wheel that differs from the other wheels:

- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel to the same vehicle.
- As the punctured wheel is wider than the emergency spare wheel, the vehicle's ground clearance is reduced.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel as soon as possible with a wheel identical to the original one.
- When this is fitted to the vehicle, which must only be a temporary measure, the driving speed must not exceed the speed indicated on the label on the wheel.
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel may alter the way the vehicle usually runs. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration and reduce your speed when cornering.
- If you need to use snow chains, fit the emergency spare wheel to the rear axle and check the tyre pressure.

PUNCTURE, EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL (2/2)

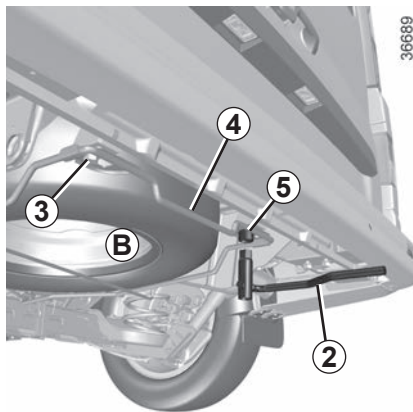


Emergency spare wheel

On equipped vehicles, **use the tool A** comprising:

- wheelbrace **2**;
- for some versions, special end piece **1** (which must be added).

These components are stored in the tool kit ➔ 5.8.



To take out emergency spare wheel B

Using the tool **A**, completely unscrew the nut **5** (right-hand side) and partially unscrew the nut **3** (left-hand side) until the notch of the wheel carrier **4** is released from the nut **3**.

Move it up and down and from side to side to release the emergency spare wheel.

Depending on the vehicle, a note in the tool kit covers these instructions.

To put the spare wheel back B

Proceed in reverse order. Check that wheel carrier **4** is correctly positioned before tightening nuts **3** and **5**.

Note: do not fit the hubcap on the emergency spare wheel, so that you do not hide the safety message on the label on the emergency spare wheel. The message indicates the 50 mph (80 km/h) speed limit. Please abide by the limits set by the local legislation of the country that you are in.



Do not touch the exhaust system.

Risk of burns.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (1/4)

32788



The kit repairs tyres when tread **A** has been damaged by objects smaller than 4 mm. It cannot repair all types of puncture, such as cuts larger than 4 mm, or cuts in tyre sidewall **B**.

Ensure also that the wheel rim is in good condition.

Do not pull out the foreign body causing the puncture if it is still in the tyre.



Do not attempt to use the inflation kit if the tyre has been damaged as a result of driving with a puncture.

You should therefore carefully check the condition of the tyre sidewalls before any operation.

Driving with underinflated, flat or punctured tyres can be dangerous and may make the tyre impossible to repair.

This repair is temporary.

A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) as soon as possible by a specialist.

When taking a tyre which has been repaired using this kit to be replaced, you must inform the specialist.

When driving, vibration may be felt due to the presence of the repair product injected into the tyre.



The kit is only approved for inflating the tyres of the vehicle originally equipped with the kit.

It must never be used to inflate the tyres of another vehicle, or any other inflatable object (rubber ring, rubber boat, etc.).

Avoid spillage on skin when handling the repair product bottle. If droplets do leak out, rinse them off with plenty of water.

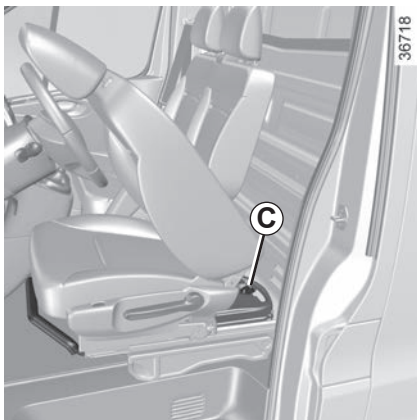
Keep the repair kit away from children.

Do not dispose of the empty bottle in the countryside. Return it to your approved dealer or to a recycling organisation.

The bottle has a limited service life which is indicated on its label. Check the expiry date.

Contact an approved dealer to replace the inflation tube and repair product bottle.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (2/4)



Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a puncture, use the kit located in the tool kit underneath the driver's seat.

To remove it, move the seat as far forwards as possible and tilt the seatback. Unscrew the mounting screw **C** from the unit and swivel to extract.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel. ➔ 2.25.



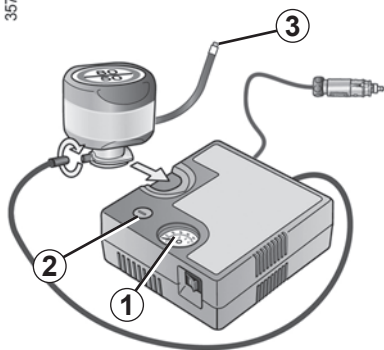
Before using this kit, park the vehicle at a sufficient distance from traffic, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the handbrake, ask all passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (3/4)

35749



With the engine running and the parking brake applied,

- Disconnect any accessories plugged in to the vehicle's accessories sockets;
- **refer to the information on the inflation kit compressor** that is located under the driver's seat and follow the instructions;
- inflate the tyre to the recommended pressure ➔ 4.10;

- after a maximum of **15 minutes**, stop inflating and read the pressure (on pressure gauge **1**);

Note: while the bottle is emptying (approximately 30 seconds), the pressure gauge **1** will indicate briefly a pressure of up to **6 bars**, then the pressure drops.

- Adjust the pressure: to increase it, continue inflation with the kit. To reduce it, press the button **2**.

If a minimum pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after 15 minutes, repair is not possible; do not drive the vehicle but contact an approved dealer.



Nothing should be placed around the driver's feet as such objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres and obstruct their use.

Once the tyre is correctly inflated, remove the kit: slowly unscrew the inflation end piece of the container **3** to prevent any product spatter and store the container in plastic packaging to prevent product leaks.

- Affix the driving recommendation label to the dashboard where it can easily be seen by the driver;
- Put the kit away.
- At the end of this initial inflation operation, air will still escape from the tyre. You must drive a short distance in order to seal the hole.
- Start immediately and drive at a speed of 12 to 37 mph (20 to 60 km/h) in order to distribute the product evenly in the tyre; after driving a distance of 2 miles (3 km), stop and check the pressure.
- If the pressure is higher than 1.3 bar but lower than the recommended pressure (see the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door), adjust it. Otherwise, contact an approved dealer: the tyre cannot be repaired.

TYRE INFLATION KIT (4/4)

Precautions when using the kit

The kit should not be operated for more than 15 consecutive minutes.

The container must be replaced after the first use even if liquid remains inside.



Following repair with the kit, do not travel further than 120 miles (200 km). In addition, reduce your speed and under no circumstances exceed 48 mph (80 km/h). The sticker, which you must affix in a prominent position on the dashboard, reminds you of this.

Depending on the country or local legislation, a tyre repaired with the inflation kit may need to be replaced.



Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps identical to those fitted originally and tighten them fully.

TOOLS

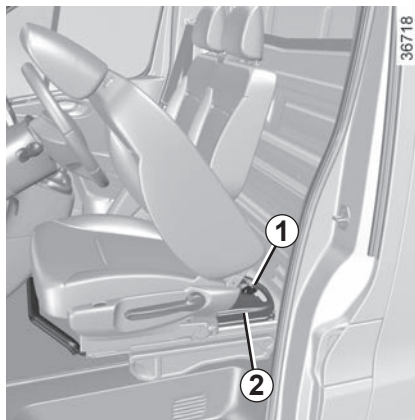


Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking. After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce the risk of injury.

The jack is designed for wheel changing purposes only. Under no circumstances should it be used for carrying out repairs underneath the vehicle or to gain access to the underside of the vehicle.



Nothing should be placed on the floor area in front of the driver as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.

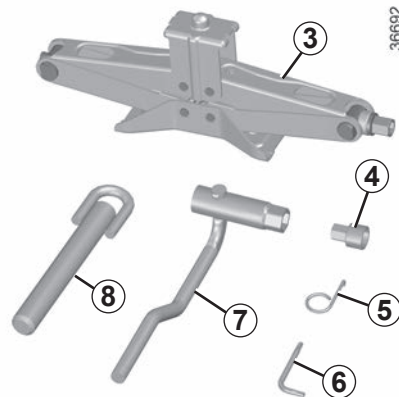


The tools included in the tool kit depend on the vehicle. Tool kit 2 is located under the driver's seat. To take it out, move the seat forward and fold down the seatback ➔ 1.40. Unscrew the mounting screw 1 from the unit and swivel to extract.

Jack 3

Fold it correctly before refitting it in its housing (ensure that the wheelbrace is correctly positioned).

Wheel bolt anti-theft piece 4



Hubcap tool 5

This tool is used to remove the wheel trims.

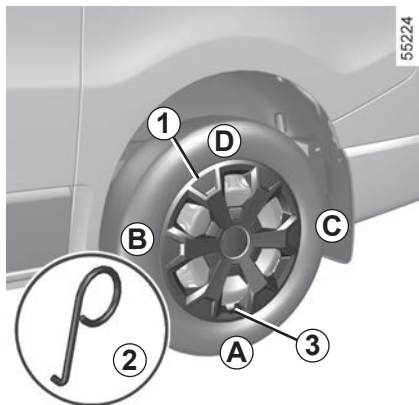
Offset wrench 6

Wheelbrace 7

This locks and unlocks the wheel bolts and the emergency spare wheel holder.

Towing hitch 8 ➔ 5.36

WHEEL TRIM, WHEEL

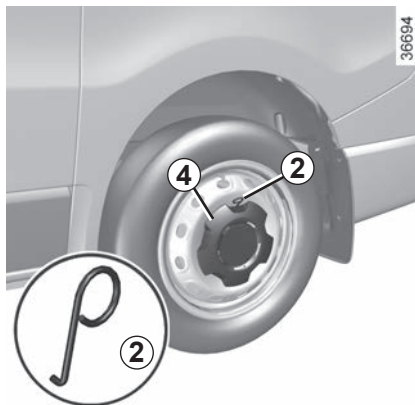


Wheel trim 1

Remove the wheel trim using hubcap tool **2** (located in the tool kit) by fitting the hook into one of the openings around the edge of the wheel trim.

To refit it, align it with valve **3**.

Push the retaining hooks in fully, starting on the side of valve **A**, followed by **B** and **C**, finishing at **D** opposite the valve.



Wheel trim 4

Remove using hubcap tool **2** (located in the tool kit) by engaging the hook in the opening near the edge of the trim.

To refit, position the five trim attachments facing the five wheel attachments and press hard in the middle of the trim to clip it to the wheel.



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking. After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing **to reduce the risk of injury**.

CHANGING A WHEEL (1/2)



Switch on the hazard warning lights.

Keep the vehicle away from traffic and on a level surface where it will not slip.

Apply the hand brake and engage a gear (first or reverse, or **P** for automatic transmissions).

Ask all the passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking. After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce the risk of injury.

The jack is designed for wheel changing purposes only. Under no circumstances should it be used for carrying out repairs underneath the vehicle or to gain access to the underside of the vehicle.



If you have a puncture, replace the wheel as soon as possible.

A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist.

CHANGING A WHEEL (2/2)

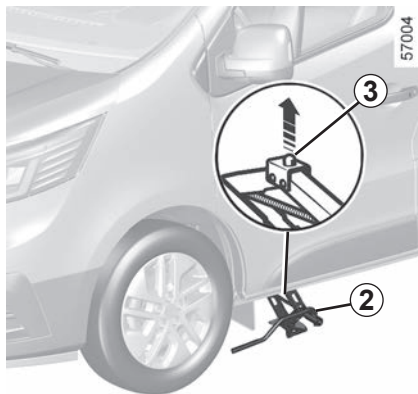


Remove the wheel trim ➔ 5.8.

Use the wheelbrace **1** to slacken off the wheel bolts. Position it so as to be able to push from above.

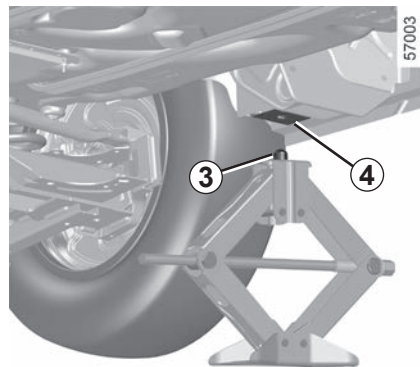
Anti-theft bolt

If you use anti-theft bolts, fit these nearest the valve (otherwise it may not be possible to fit the wheel trim).



Insert the **2** jack horizontally so that jack head pin **3** meets the **4** hole in the lower section of the body and closest to the wheel concerned.

Begin to crank the jack so that the base-plate is correctly positioned (it should be underneath the vehicle and aligned with the jack head).



Loosen the wheel nuts and remove the wheel.

Fit the emergency spare wheel in place on the central hub.

Tighten the nuts and lower the jack.

With the wheels on the ground, tighten the nuts fully and check if they are tight as quickly as possible.

Position the trim.

TYRES (1/3)

The tyres are the only contact between the vehicle and the road, so it is essential to keep them in good condition.

You must make sure that your tyres conform to local road traffic regulations.



Maintaining the tyres

The tyres must be in good condition and the tread form must have sufficient depth; tyres approved by our Technical Department have wear warning strips **1** which are **indicators moulded into the tread at several points**.

When the tyre tread has been worn to the level of the warning strips, **they become visible 2**: it is **then** necessary to replace your tyres because the tread rubber is now only **1.6 mm deep at most, resulting in poor road holding on wet roads**.

An overloaded vehicle, long journeys by motorway, particularly in very hot weather, or continual driving on poorly surfaced minor roads will lead to more rapid tyre wear and affect safety.



Incidents which occur when driving, such as striking the kerb, may damage the tyres and wheel rims, and could also lead to misalignment of the front or rear axle geometry. In this case, have the condition of these checked by an approved dealer.

TYRES (2/3)

Tyre pressures

Adhere to the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). The tyre pressures should be checked at least once a month and additionally before any long journey (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).



Incorrect tyre pressures

lead to abnormal tyre wear and unusually hot running.

These are factors which may seriously affect safety and lead to:

- poor road holding,
- risk of bursting or tread separation.

The pressure depends on the load and the speed of use. Adjust the pressure according to the conditions of use (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold; ignore higher pressures which may be reached in hot weather or following a fast journey.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, assume an increase of **0.2 to 0.3 bar** (or **3 PSI**).

Never deflate a hot tyre.



Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps identical to those fitted originally and tighten them fully.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation, etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ 2.25.

Changing wheels around

This practice is not recommended.

Emergency spare wheel

➔ 5.10

TYRES (3/3)

Fitting new tyres



For your safety, please respect the speed limit.

When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

They must: either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.



Chains may only be fitted to tyres of the same size as those originally fitted to **your vehicle**.

Only certain chains can be fitted to tyres. Consult an approved Dealer.

Use in winter

Chains

For safety reasons, fitting snow chains to the rear axle is strictly forbidden.

Chains cannot be fitted to tyres which are larger than those originally fitted to the vehicle.

Snow or Winter tyres

We recommend that these be fitted to all **four wheels** to ensure that your vehicle retains maximum traction.

Warning: These tyres sometimes have a specific direction of rotation and a maximum speed index which may be lower than the maximum speed of your vehicle.

Studded tyres

This type of equipment may only be used for a limited period and as laid down by local legislation.

It is necessary to observe the speed specified by current legislation.

These tyres must, at a minimum, be fitted to the two front wheels.

In all cases, we would recommend that you contact an approved Dealer who will be able to advise you on the choice of equipment which is most suitable for your vehicle.



17" wheels cannot be fitted with chains.

If you wish to fit snow chains, you must use **special equipment**.

Consult an approved Dealer.

BATTERY: breakdown recovery (1/2)



Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid, which must not come into contact with eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

Ensure that naked flames, red hot objects and sparks do not come into contact with the battery as there is a risk of explosion.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may



start at any moment. The warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3.



Special procedures may be required to charge some batteries. Contact your approved dealer.

Avoid all risk of sparks which may cause an immediate explosion, and charge the battery in a well ventilated area.

Risk of serious injury.

To avoid all risk of sparks:

- Ensure that any power consumers (courtesy lights, etc.) are switched off before disconnecting or reconnecting a battery;
- when charging, stop the charger before connecting or disconnecting the battery;
- do not place metal objects on the battery as this could create a short circuit between the terminals;
- always wait at least one minute after the engine has been switched off before disconnecting a battery;
- make sure that you reconnect the battery terminals after refitting.

Connecting a battery charger

The battery charger must be compatible with a battery with nominal voltage of 12 volts.

Do not disconnect the battery when the engine is running. **Follow the instructions given by the manufacturer of the battery charger you are using.**

BATTERY: breakdown recovery (2/2)

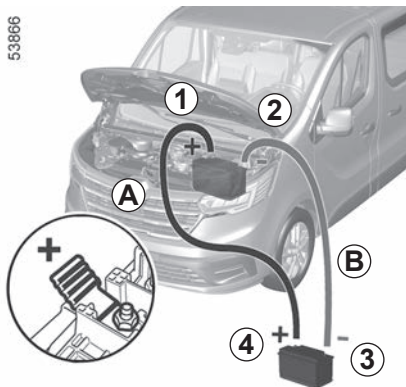
Starting the vehicle using the battery from another vehicle

If you have to use the battery from another vehicle to start, obtain suitable jump leads (with a large cross section) from an approved dealer or, if you already have jump leads, ensure that they are in perfect condition.

The two batteries must have an identical nominal voltage of 12 volts. The battery supplying the current should have a capacity (amp-hours, Ah) which is at least the same as that of the discharged battery.

Ensure that there is no risk of contact between the two vehicles (risk of short circuiting when the positive terminals are connected) and that the discharged battery is properly connected. Switch off your vehicle ignition.

Start the engine of the vehicle supplying the current and run it at an intermediate engine speed.

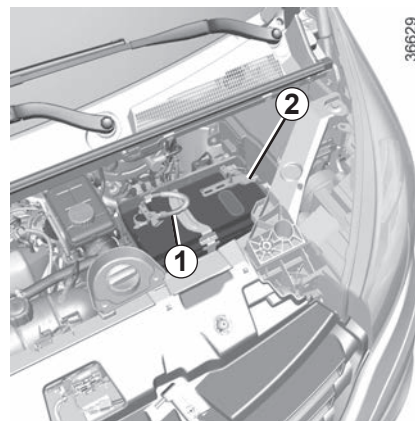


Depending on the vehicle, unclip the battery cover.

Connect the positive cable **A** to the terminal **1** (+) then to the **terminal 4** (+) of the battery supplying the current.

Connect the negative cable **B** to the **terminal 3** (-) of the battery supplying the current, then to the **terminal 2** (-) of the discharged battery.

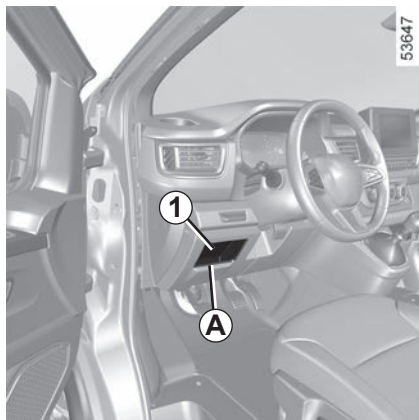
Start the engine, and as soon as it starts running, disconnect cables **A** and **B** in reverse order (**2 - 3 - 4 - 1**).



Check that there is no contact between leads **A** and **B** and that the positive lead **A** is not touching any metal parts on the vehicle supplying the current.

Risk of injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

FUSES (1/2)

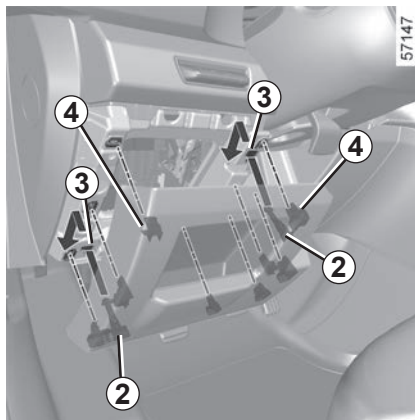


Passenger compartment fuses

If any electrical equipment does not work, check the condition of the fuses. To access the fuses, pull the edge **A** of the storage compartment **1** firmly towards you.

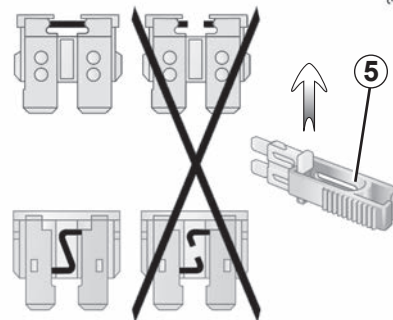
To reposition the storage compartment **1**, engage the centring pins **2** in the openings **3**. Then, lower the storage compartment slightly **1** to align the **4** clips with their respective notches.

Apply pressure at the top, at the middle and at the bottom of the storage compartment to lock it correctly.



Check the fuse in question and **replace it**, if necessary, **by a fuse of the same rating**.

If a fuse is fitted with too high a rating, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.



Clip 1

Remove the fuse using tweezers **5**, located at the back of flap **1**.

To remove the fuse from the tweezers, slide the fuse to the side.

It is not advisable to use the free fuse locations.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

FUSES (2/2)

Allocation of fuses

(the presence and location of fuses depends on the vehicle equipment level)

Symbol	Allocation
	Windscreen washer
	Multimedia accessories socket, multimedia screen
	Front and rear second row accessories socket
	Horn
	Towbar socket
	Heated rear view mirrors
	Brake lights, passenger compartment central unit
	Passenger compartment centre unit, rear wiper, rear fog light
	Direction indicator lights, hazard warning lights, high level brake lights

Use the fuse allocation label in the storage compartment to identify the fuses.

Certain fuses should only be replaced by a qualified professional. These fuses are not listed on the label.

Only change the fuses represented on the label.

HEADLIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: replacing bulbs (1/2)



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. In addition, the engine cooling fan may

start at any moment. The  warning light in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

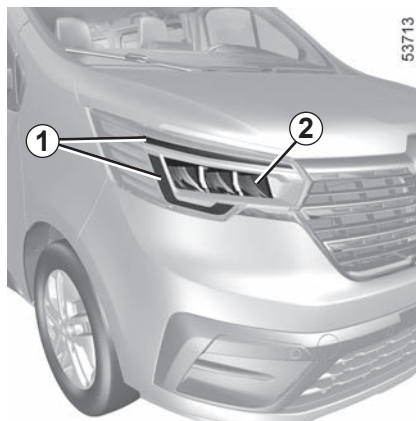
Risk of injury.



Any operation on (or modification to) the electrical system must be performed by an approved dealer since an incorrect connection might damage the electrical equipment (harness, components and in particular the alternator). In addition, your Dealer has all the parts required for fitting these units.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ 2.3.



LED daytime running lights and direction indicator lights 1

Consult an approved dealer.

LED main beam headlights 2

Consult an approved dealer.

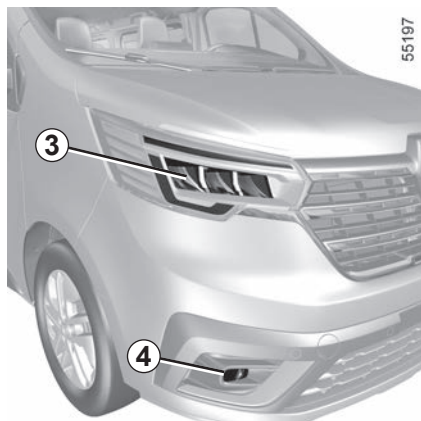
To comply with local legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses from an approved dealer.



The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

HEADLIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: replacing bulbs (2/2)

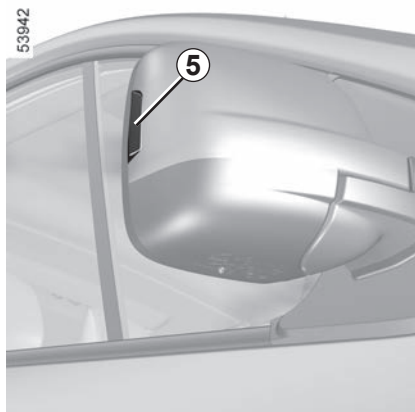


LED dipped beam headlights 3

Please see an authorised dealer.

LED fog lights 4

Consult an approved dealer.



LED side repeaters 5

Consult an approved dealer.

Additional lights

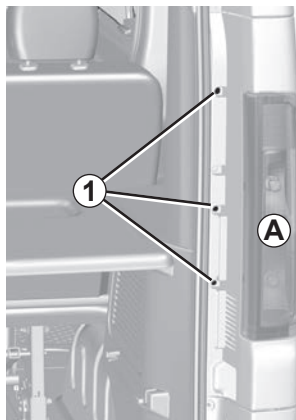
If you wish to fit fog lights or long range headlights to your vehicle, consult an approved dealer.



The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

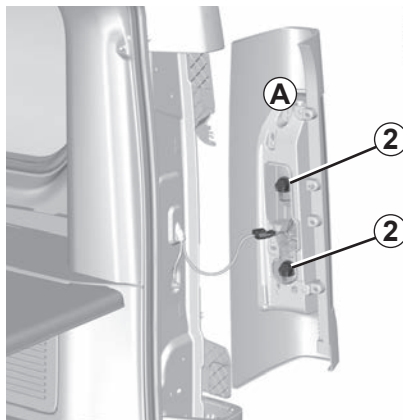
REAR LIGHTS: changing bulbs (1/4)



36675

Rear light unit A

Remove bolt 1.

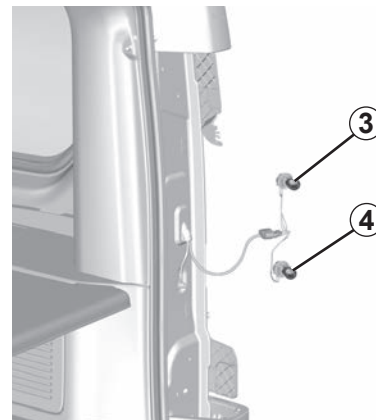


36676

Turn the light unit slightly and release it to access the bulb holder 2.

Unclip the bulb holders by rotating them a quarter of a turn.

Unclip the bulbs by pressing them slightly and rotating them a quarter of a turn.



36677

Direction indicator lights 3

Pear-shaped, bayonet type **PY 21W** bulb.

Side lights and brake lights 4

Pear-shaped, bayonet type **P 21/5W** bulb.

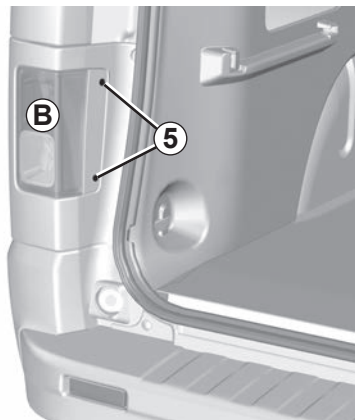


The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.

REAR LIGHTS: changing bulbs (2/4)

36679



Rear light unit **B**

Remove screws **5**.

Release the headlight unit.

Turn the bulb holder **6** or **7** and release it.

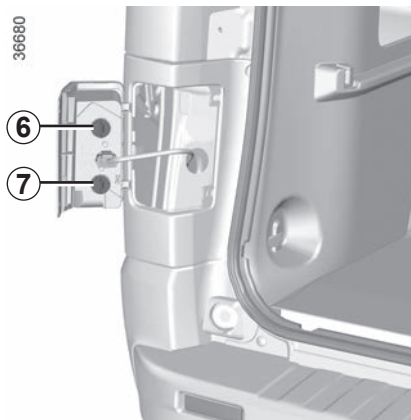
Replace the bulb concerned.

Refit the bulb holder and secure it by turning.

Check that it is securely mounted.

Reposition the headlight unit and screw it in place.

36680



6 Fog light (driver's side only)

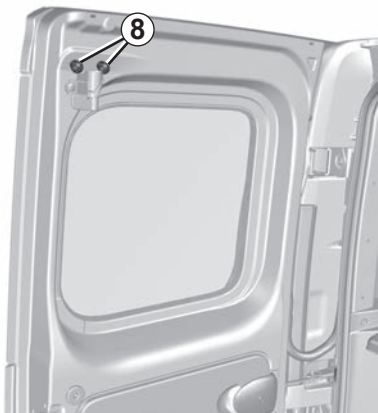
Pear-shaped bayonet bulb **W16W**.

7 Reversing light

Pear-shaped bayonet bulb **W16W**.

REAR LIGHTS: changing bulbs (3/4)

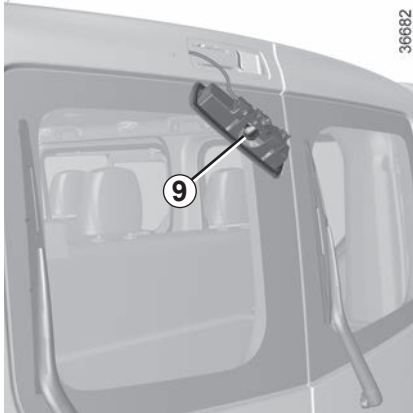
36681



High-level brake light on rear hinged doors

Remove nuts **8**.

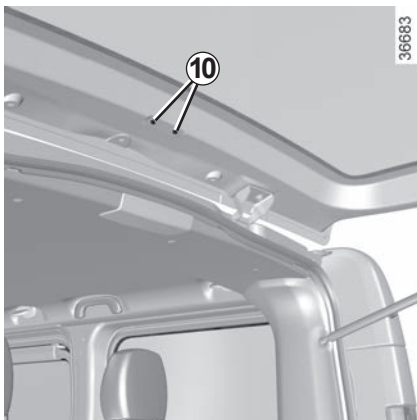
36682



Remove the light sideways from the outside to access bulb **9**.

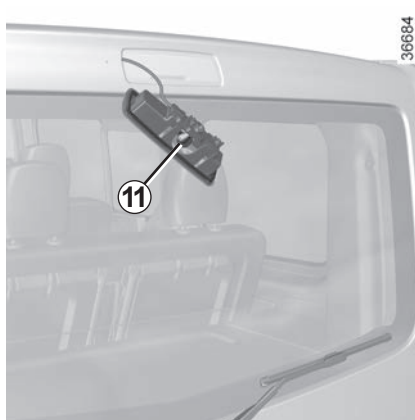
Pear-shaped, bayonet type **P 21W** bulb.

REAR LIGHTS: changing bulbs (4/4)



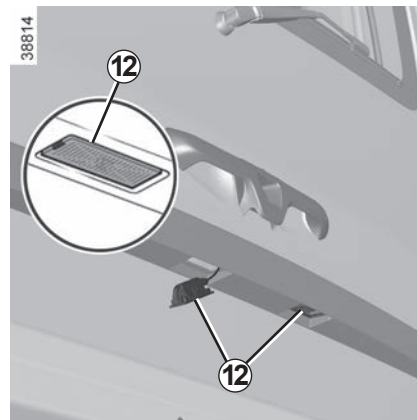
High-mounted brake light on tailgate

Remove nuts **10**.



Remove the light from the outside to access the bulb **11**.

Pear-shaped, bayonet type **P 21W** bulb.



Number plate lights

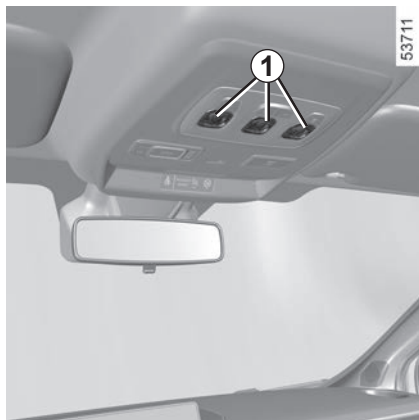
The bulb is accessed in the same way for both vehicles with hinged doors and those with the tailgate.

Unclip the light **12** (using a tool such as a flat-blade screwdriver).

Remove the light cover to gain access to the bulb.

Bulb type: W5W.

INTERIOR LIGHTING: changing bulbs (1/3)



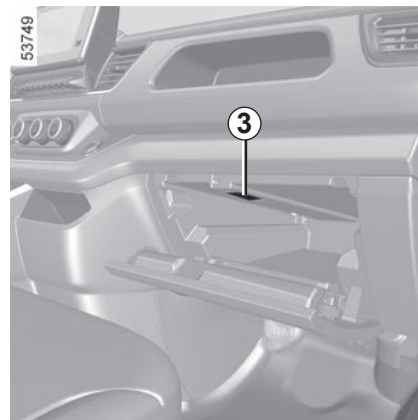
LED interior lights 1 and 2
(depending on the vehicle)

Consult an approved dealer.



The bulbs are under pressure and can break when replaced.

Risk of injury.



Glove box light 3

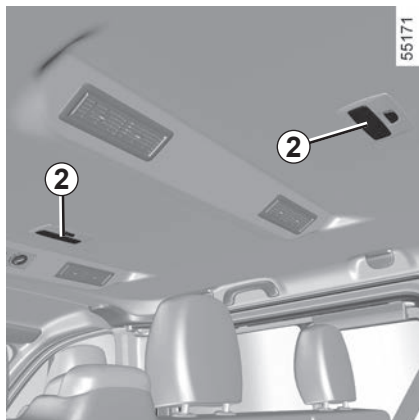
Remove the lens using a tool such as a flat-blade screwdriver.

Pull the bulb to remove it from its housing.

Bulb type: W5W

Replace the bulb and refit the lens.

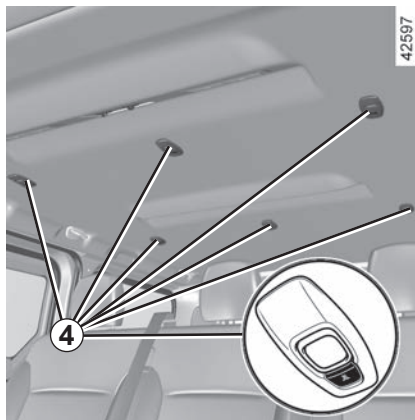
INTERIOR LIGHTING: changing bulbs (2/3)



Type of bulb 2 : W5W

(depending on the vehicle)

Replace the bulb and refit the lens.



Lights 4

Consult an approved dealer.

INTERIOR LIGHTING: changing bulbs (3/3)



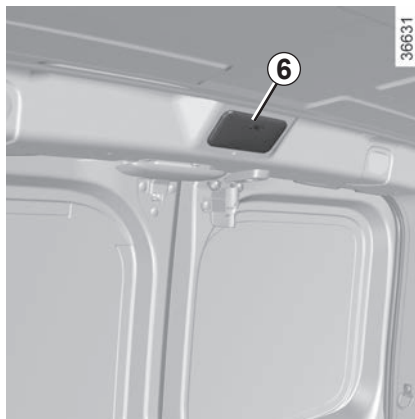
5 light

Remove the lens using a tool such as a flat-blade screwdriver.

Pull the bulb to remove it from its housing.

Bulb type: W5W

Replace the bulb and refit the lens.



6 light

(depending on the vehicle)

Bulb version

Remove the lens using a tool such as a flat-blade screwdriver.

Pull the bulb to remove it from its housing.

Bulb type: W5W

Replace the bulb and refit the lens.

LED version

Consult an approved dealer.

RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROL: battery (1/2)

53853



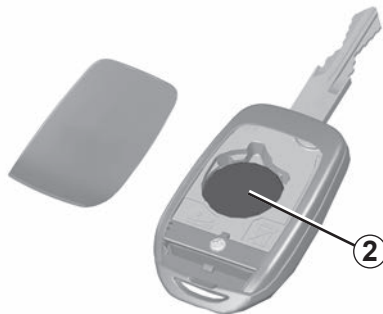
Replacing the battery

Open the case at slot **1** using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar, and replace the battery **2**, observing the type and polarity shown on the back of the cover.



If they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).

53852



When refitting, ensure that the cover is correctly clipped on and the screw tightened.

Note: It is not advisable to touch the electronic circuit in the key cover when replacing the battery.

When refitting, ensure that the cover is correctly clipped on and the screw tightened.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle

➔ 1.32.

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years.

Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

RADIO FREQUENCY REMOTE CONTROL: battery (2/2)

26913



Do not dispose of your used batteries in the countryside. Give them to an organisation that collects and recycles used batteries.



When replacing:

- make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted;

Risk of explosion.

- if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.



Precautions relating to batteries:

- keep (new or used) batteries out of reach of children;

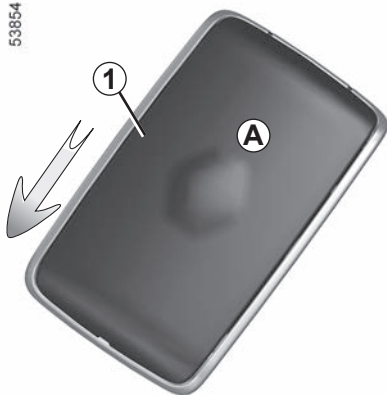
- do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.

- if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

CARD: battery (1/2)

53854

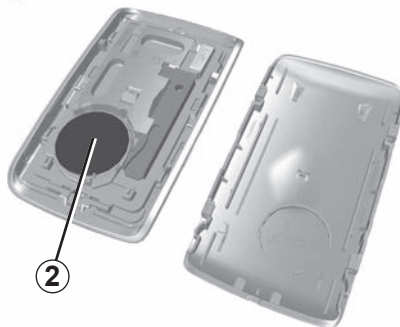


Replacing the battery

When the message “Keycard Battery Low” appears on the instrument panel, replace the battery in the card:

- slide the rear casing **1** downwards while pressing on zone **A**;
- remove the battery cover **2**;
- remove the battery by pressing on one side and lifting the other;
- replace it according to the direction and template shown inside the cover.

53855



When refitting, proceed in the reverse order, then press one of the buttons on the card four times, close to the vehicle: the next time the vehicle is started, the message will disappear.

Check that the cover is clipped shut.

Note: Do not touch the electronic circuit or contacts on the card when replacing the battery.

Check that the cover is clipped shut.

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.



If they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).



When replacing:

- make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

There is a risk of explosion.

- if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.

CARD: battery (2/2)

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➔ 2.4.



Precautions relating to batteries:

- keep (new or used) batteries out of reach of children;
- not to swallow the batteries.

Risk of chemical burns which may led to death.

- If it may have been ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

26913



Do not throw away your used batteries; give them to an organisation responsible for collecting and recycling batteries.

ACCESSORIES



Electrical and electronic accessories

Before installing this type of accessory (particularly for transmitters/receivers: frequency bandwidth, power level, position of the aerial, etc.), make sure it is compatible with your vehicle. You can get advice from an authorised dealer.

Connect accessories with a maximum power of 120 Watts only. **Fire hazard.** When several accessory sockets are used at the same time, the total power of the connected accessories must not exceed 180 watts.

No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical or radio circuits, except by authorised dealers: an incorrectly connected system may result in damage being caused to the electrical equipment and/or the components connected to it.

If the vehicle is fitted with any aftermarket electrical equipment, make sure that the installation is correctly protected by a fuse.

Establish the rating and position of this fuse.

Using the diagnostic socket

The use of electronic accessories on the diagnostic socket may cause serious disturbance to the vehicle's electronic systems. For your safety we recommend that you use only electronic accessories approved by the manufacturer, consult an Approved Dealer. **Serious accident risk.**

Use of transmitting/receiving devices (telephones, CB equipment etc.).

Telephones and CB equipment with integrated aerials may cause interference to the electronic systems originally fitted to the vehicle: it is advisable only to use equipment with an external aerial. **Furthermore, we remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.**

Fitting aftermarket accessories

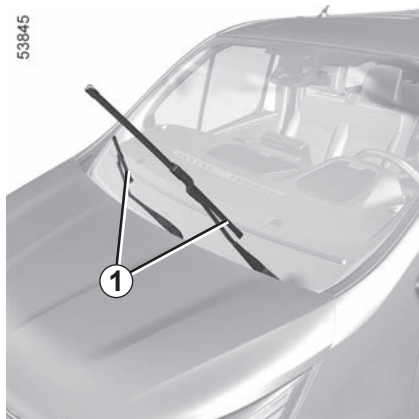
If you wish to install accessories on the vehicle: please contact an authorised dealer. Also, to ensure the correct operation of your vehicle, and to avoid any risk to your safety, we recommend that you use only accessories specifically designed for your vehicle, which are the only accessories for which the manufacturer will provide a warranty.

If you are using an anti-theft device, only attach it to the brake pedal.

Obstructions to the driver

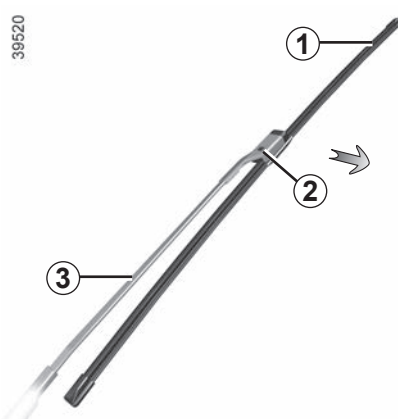
On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES (1/3)

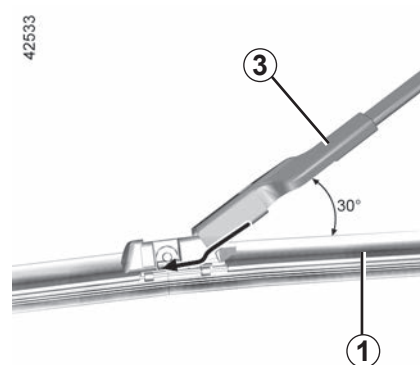


Windscreen wiper blades 1

With the ignition on and the engine switched off, lower the windscreen wiper stalk fully: the wipers stop in a position away from the bonnet.



Lift the windscreen wiper arm 3, press button 2 to release the blade 1.



Refitting

Offer up the blade 3 of the wiper arm 1 at an angle of 30°.

Slide the blade along the arm until it clips on. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked. Lower the windscreen wiper arm carefully.

With the ignition on, return the windscreen wiper stalk to the stop position.

WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES (2/3)

Check the condition of the wiper blades. You are responsible for their service life:

- clean the blades, windscreen and rear screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use them when the windscreen or rear screen are dry;
- free them from the windscreen or rear screen when they have not been used for a long time.



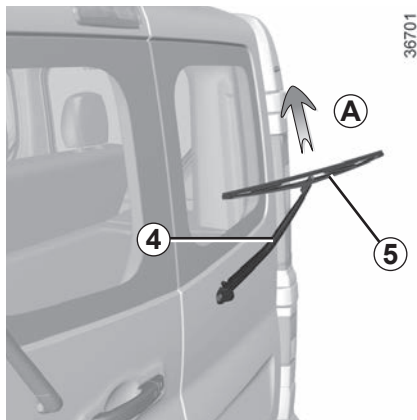
– In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (risk of motor overheating).

- Check the condition of the wiper blades.

Replace the wiper blades as soon as they begin to lose efficiency (approximately once a year).

Whilst changing the blade, take care not to drop the arm onto the window after it has been removed as this may break the window.

WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES (3/3)



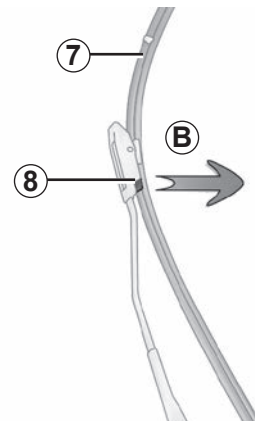
Rear screen wiper blade on rear hinged doors

- Lift the wiper arm **4**;
- pivot the blade **5** until some resistance is met;
- pull the blade to release it (movement **A**).



Rear screen wiper blade on tailgate

- Lift the wiper arm **6**;
- pull the tab **8** (movement **B**) and push the blade **7** upwards.



To refit

Proceed in the reverse order to removal. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

TOWING: breakdown (1/3)

Before towing, put the gearbox in neutral, unlock the steering column and release the parking brake.

For vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, if it is not possible to put the gear lever into position **N**, please consult an authorised dealer.

Steering column unlocking

Insert the key into the ignition or, depending on the vehicle, with the card on you, press the engine start button for approximately **two seconds**.

Reposition the lever to neutral (position **N** for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox).

The steering column unlocks, the accessory functions are powered: you can use the vehicle's lights (direction indicators, brake lights, etc.). At night the vehicle must have its lights on.

Depending on the vehicle, once you have finished towing, press the engine start button twice (risk of running down the battery).

Unhitch the trailer, etc., if one is being towed.

Never use the drive shafts or axles.

These towing points may only be used for traction: never use them for lifting the vehicle directly or indirectly.

The speed specified by current legislation for towing must always be observed. If you are driving the towing vehicle, do not exceed the permissible towing weight for your vehicle ➡ 6.10.



– Use a rigid tow bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be

able to brake.

- A vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
- Do not accelerate or brake suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
- When towing a vehicle, do not exceed **15 mph (25 km/h)**.
- Do not push the vehicle if the steering column is locked.

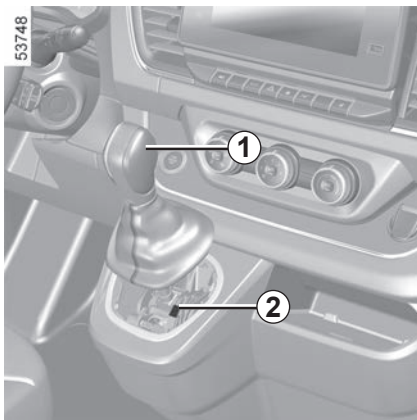


When the engine is stopped, steering and braking assistance are not operational.



Do not remove the key from the ignition switch or the card from the reader during towing.

TOWING: breakdown (2/3)



Towing a vehicle fitted with an automatic gearbox

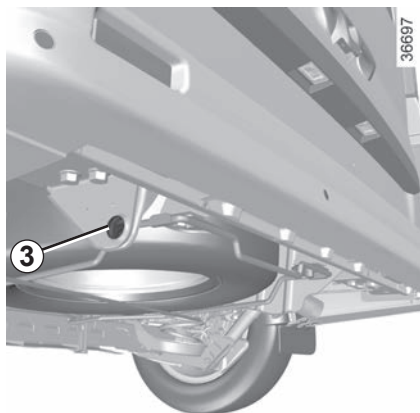
Transport the vehicle on a trailer or tow it with the front wheels off the ground.

In exceptional circumstances, you may tow it with all four wheels on the ground, only in a forward gear, with the gear lever in neutral position **N** over a maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km) and at a maximum speed of 16 mph (25 km/h).

When activated, in the event that the lever is stuck in **P**, depress the brake paddle. It is possible to free the lever manually. To do this, unclip the base of the lever then place a tool (rigid shaft) in the slot **2** (located to the right or left of the lever). Press simultaneously on the tool (rigid shaft) and the **1** button to unlock the lever.

Contact an authorised dealer as soon as possible.

TOWING: breakdown (3/3)



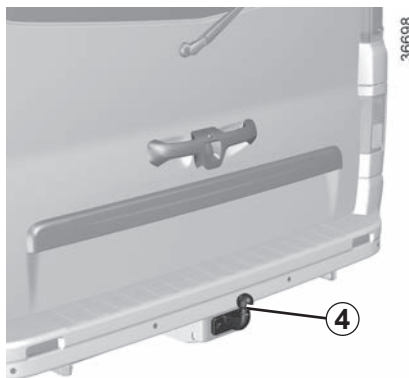
Use only

At the rear:

- for vehicles without towing equipment, towing point 3;
- for vehicles with towing equipment, towing point 4 (towbar ball).

At the front:

- at the front, towing hitch 6 (located in the tool kit) and the towing point.



Rear towing point 3

(Vehicle without towing equipment)

Rear towing point 4

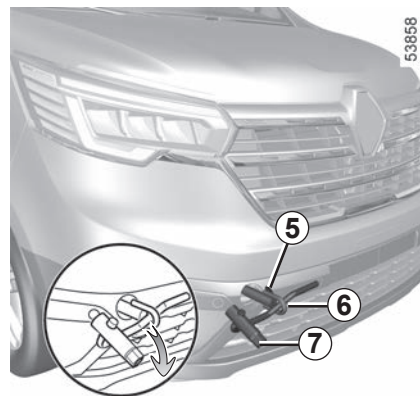
(Vehicle with towing equipment)

To assemble the towbar ball, please consult the equipment assembly instructions.



Ensure that the towing eye is bolted correctly.

Risk of losing the towed object.



Front towing point

Unclip cover 5 by inserting a flat-blade screwdriver or similar under the cover.

Tighten the towing hitch 6 fully: first by hand until it stops then finish by locking it using the wheel brace 7.

Only use the towing eye 6 stored with the tools ➡ 5.8.

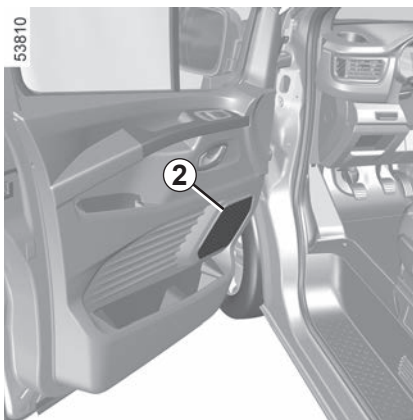
FITTING A RADIO



Radio location 1 (depending on the vehicle)

The presence of connections and the location of this equipment depend on the vehicle version.

To install any radio equipment, please consult an approved dealer.



Location of the speakers 2

To install speakers, please consult an approved dealer.

To use this equipment, consult the instructions for the equipment which should be kept with the other vehicle documentation.

- In all cases, it is very important to follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully.
- The specifications of the brackets and wires (available from our Network) vary depending on the equipment level of your vehicle and the type of radio.

Consult an approved Dealer to find out the correct part number.

- No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical or radio circuits, except by approved dealers: an incorrectly connected system may result in damage being caused to the electrical equipment and/or the components connected to it.

OPERATING FAULTS (1/8)

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick, temporary repairs. For safety reasons you should always contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.

Using the card	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The card does not lock or unlock the doors.	Card battery is flat.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock/unlock and start your vehicle ➡ 1.32 and ➡ 2.3.
	Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the key provided ➡ 1.32.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone. Vehicle battery flat.	Use the key that is built into the card ➡ 1.32.
	The message "Place card on zone + START" appears on the instrument panel.	Place the card in the placement area ➡ 2.4 then press the START button.
	The vehicle is started.	With the engine running, the card's locking/unlocking device is blocked. Turn off the ignition.
	Desynchronisation of the card.	Unlock the driver's door by inserting the key integrated in the card into the door lock ➡ 1.34 then place the card in the placement area ➡ 2.4 and press the START button to synchronise the card.

OPERATING FAULTS (2/8)

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick, temporary repairs. For safety reasons you should always contact an approved dealer as soon as possible.

Using the remote control	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The remote control does not lock or unlock the doors.	The remote control battery is flat.	Use the emergency key.
	Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the remote control (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the key.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone. Discharged battery.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock, unlock, and start your vehicle ➡ 1.32 and ➡ 2.3.
	The vehicle is started.	With the engine running, the key's locking/unlocking device is blocked. Turn off the ignition.
	Desynchronisation of the remote control.	Unlock the driver's door using the key in the door lock, then start the engine ➡ 2.3 to synchronise the remote control.

OPERATING FAULTS (3/8)

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The instrument panel indicator lights are weak or fail to light up and the starter does not turn.	Battery terminals not tight, battery terminals disconnected or oxidised.	Retighten or reconnect the terminals, or clean them if they are oxidised.
	Discharged battery or not operational.	Connect another battery to the faulty battery ➡ 5.15, or replace the battery if necessary. Do not push the vehicle if the steering column is locked.
	Faulty circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
The engine will not start.	Starting conditions are not fulfilled.	➡ 2.3
	The "hands-free" card does not work.	➡ 2.4 and ➡ 5.30.
The engine cannot be switched off.	Card not detected.	➡ 2.4 and ➡ 5.30.
	Electronic fault.	Press the starter button quickly five times.
The steering column remains locked.	Steering wheel locked.	Move the steering wheel while pressing the engine start button ➡ 2.3.
	Faulty circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS (4/8)

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
White smoke from the exhaust.	In the diesel version, this is necessarily a fault. Smoke may be caused by particle filter regeneration.	➡ 2.12
Smoke under the vehicle when starting the heating.	This is not necessarily a fault. The smoke may come from the heater. If this happens, the smoke will gradually disappear once the passenger compartment temperature has reached the appropriate level.	
Smoke under the bonnet.	Short-circuit or cooling system leak.	Stop, switch off the ignition, stand away from the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.
The oil pressure warning light comes on:		
while cornering or braking	The level is too low.	Top up the engine oil ➡ 4.5.
is slow to go out or remains lit under acceleration	Loss of oil pressure.	Stop the vehicle and contact an approved Dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS (5/8)

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Steering becomes heavy.	Assistance overheating. Fault with the electric assistance motor. Fault in the assistance system.	Drive carefully at reduced speed, be aware of the level of force in the steering wheel needed to turn the wheels. Consult an approved dealer
Vibrations.	Tyres not inflated to correct pressures, incorrectly balanced or damaged.	Check the tyre pressures: if this is not the problem, have them checked by an approved Dealer.
The engine is overheating. The coolant temperature indicator is in the warning zone and warning light STOP comes on.	Engine cooling fan not working.	Stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an approved dealer.
	Coolant leaks.	Check the coolant reservoir: it should contain fluid. If there is no coolant, consult an approved dealer as soon as possible.
Coolant boiling in the coolant reservoir.	Mechanical fault: damaged cylinder head gasket.	Stop the engine. Contact an approved dealer.



Radiator: in the event of a significant lack of coolant, remember that you must never top up using cold coolant while the engine is very hot. After any procedure on the vehicle which has involved even partial draining of the cooling system, it must be refilled with a new mixture prepared in the correct proportions. Reminder: only products approved by our Technical Department may be used for this purpose.

OPERATING FAULTS (6/8)

Stopped	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The engine cooling fan starts to run after the ignition is switched off.	This is not necessarily a fault. The engine cooling fan group may start to run in order to regulate the engine temperature. This operation may last several minutes after the engine is switched off.	
	The engine cooling fan runs for more than 10 minutes after the engine is switched off.	Consult an approved dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS (7/8)

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The wipers do not work.	Wiper blades stuck.	Free the blades before using the wipers.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced; refer to the information ➡ 5.17.
The wiper does not stop.	Faulty electrical controls.	Consult an approved dealer.
Direction indicators flashing more quickly.	Blown bulb.	➡ 5.19 or ➡ 5.21.
The direction indicators do not work.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➡ 5.17.
The lights do not come on or go off.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➡ 5.17.

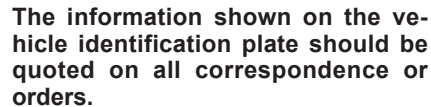
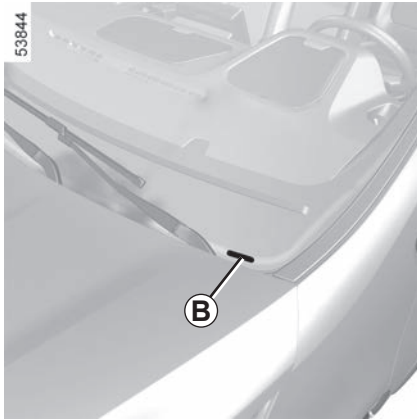
OPERATING FAULTS (8/8)

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Traces of condensation in the head-lights or rear lights.	Traces of condensation may be a natural phenomenon caused by variations in temperature and humidity.	In this case, the traces will disappear slowly once the lights are switched on.
The front seat belt reminder light comes on when the seat belts are fastened.	An object is stuck between the floor and the seat and is disrupting the operation of the sensor.	Remove all objects from underneath the front seats.



Section 6: Technical specifications

Vehicle identification plates	6.2
Technical information for the emergency services.	6.3
Engine identification	6.4
Dimensions	6.5
Engine specifications.	6.9
Towing weights	6.10
Weights	6.10
Replacement parts and repairs	6.12
Service sheets	6.13
Anticorrosion check	6.19

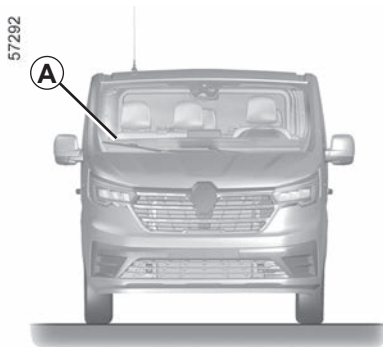


Vehicle identification plate A

- 1 Manufacturer name.
- 2 EC design number or approval number.
- 3 Identification number.

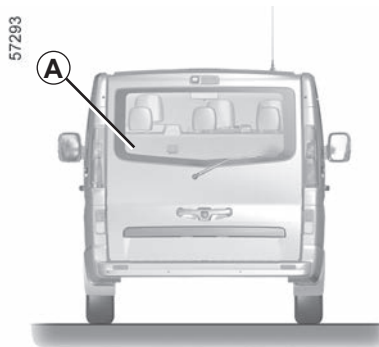
- 4** MAM (Maximum Authorised Mass).
- 5** GTW (Gross train weight: vehicle fully loaded, with trailer).
- 6** MPAW (Maximum Permissible Weight) for front axle.
- 7** Maximum permissible weight on rear axle.
- 8** Reserved for related or additional entries.
- 9** Not used.
- 10** Paint reference (colour code).

TECHNICAL INFORMATION FOR THE EMERGENCY SERVICES



The QR Code on the **A** label allows emergency workers using a tablet or smartphone to immediately access the technical information useful for working on the vehicle in the event of an accident.

Note: on versions not fitted with a rear window, the **A** label is only present on the windscreen at the front.

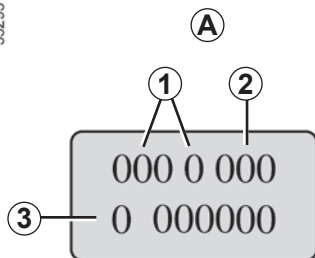


Ensure that the **A** label is always visible and present on the windscreen as well as the rear screen.

Any modification or damage would prevent access to the information.

ENGINE IDENTIFICATION

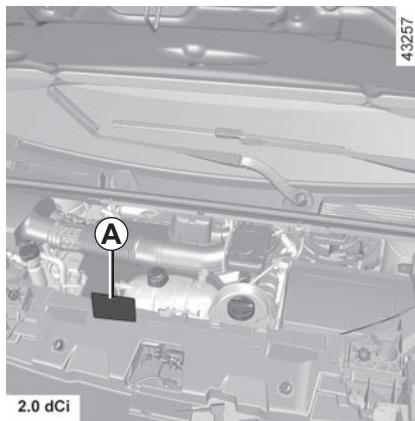
33293



Please quote the engine identification information in area A in all correspondence or orders.

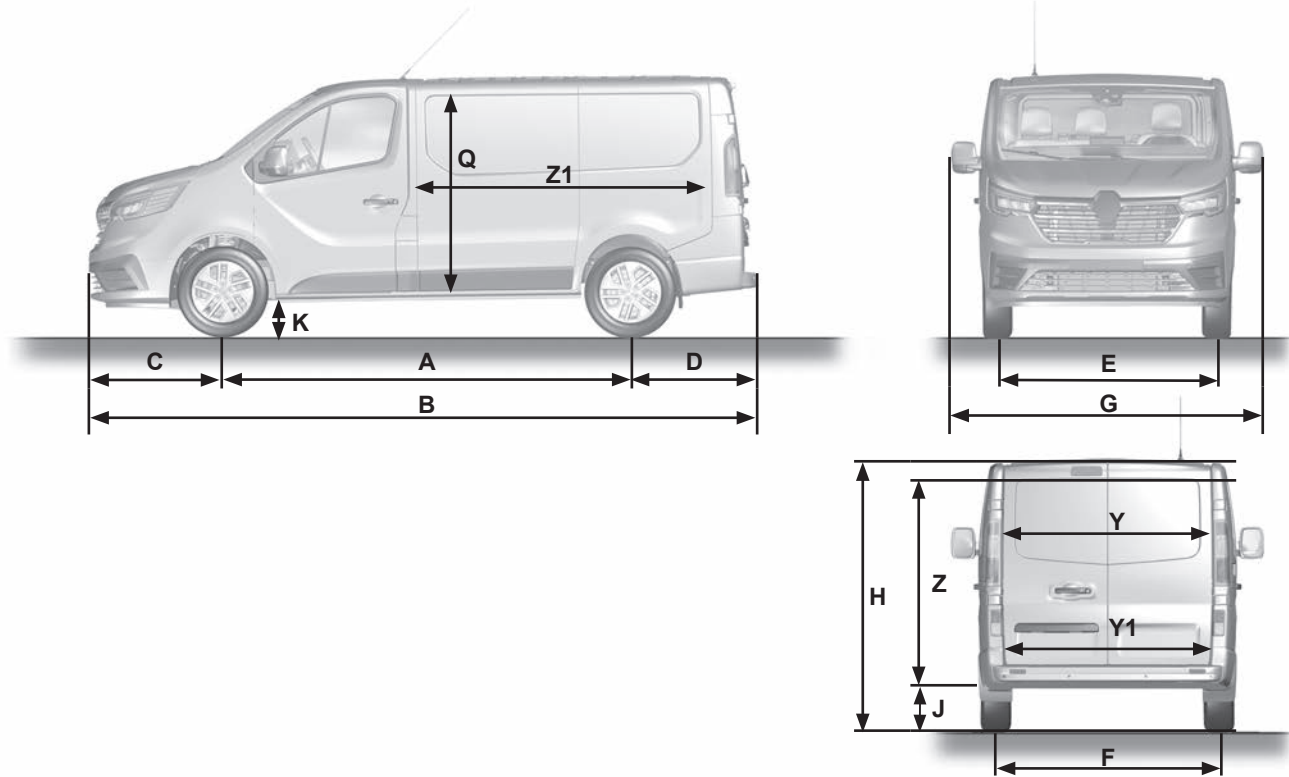
(Location varies depending on engine)

- 1 Engine type.
- 2 Engine suffix.
- 3 Engine serial number.



DIMENSIONS (in metres) (1/4)

Van version



53856

DIMENSIONS (in metres) (2/4)

Complete vehicles without recent alterations

VAN	Standard chassis		Long chassis	
	Standard van	Raised van	Standard van	Raised van
A	3.098		3.498	
B	5,080		5,480	
C	1,014			
D	0.968			
E	1.615			
F	1.628			
G	2,312 → 2,165 ⁽¹⁾			
H ⁽²⁾	1,953 → 1,997	2,476 → 2,509	1,953 → 1,997	2,476 → 2,509
J ⁽²⁾	0,552			
K ⁽³⁾	0.160 → 0.166			
Q	1.387	1.913	1.387	1.913
Y	1.370	1.167	1.370	1.167
Y1	1.391			
Z	1.295	1.818	1.295	1.818
Z1	2.537		2.937	

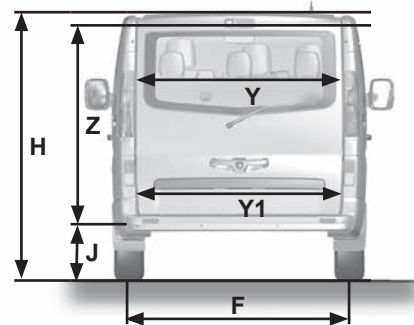
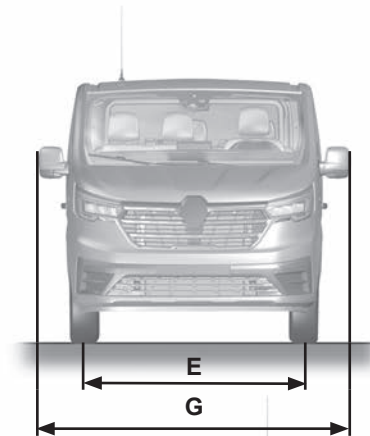
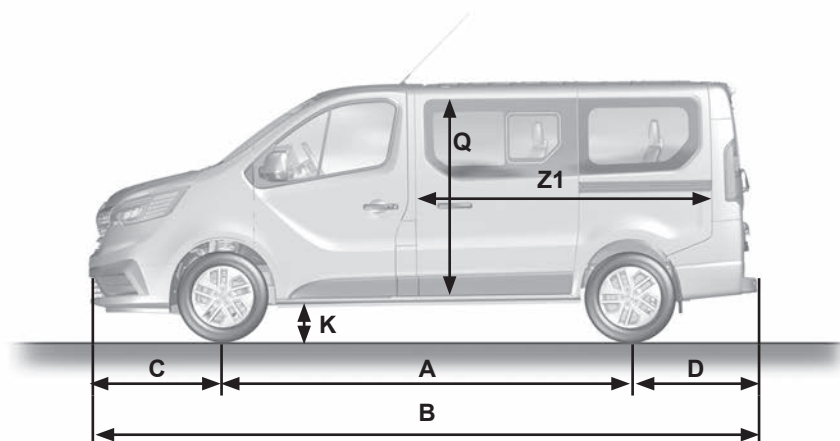
(1) Door mirrors folded in

(2) Unloaded

(3) Loaded

DIMENSIONS (in metres) (3/4)

Combi version



53646

DIMENSIONS (in metres) (4/4)

Complete vehicles without recent alterations

COMBI	Standard chassis		Long chassis	
	With 3rd row bench seat	Without 3rd row bench seat	With 3rd row bench seat	Without 3rd row bench seat
A	3.098		3.498	
B	5,080		5,480	
C	1,014			
D	0.968			
E	1.615			
F	1.628			
G	2,312 → 2,165 ⁽¹⁾			
H ⁽²⁾	1,935 → 2,020		1,935 → 2,020	
J ⁽²⁾	0,552			
K ⁽³⁾	0.160→ 0.161			
Q	1.369			
Y	1.370			
Y1	1.391			
Z	1.306			
Z1	0.736	1.620	1.136	2.020

(1) Door mirrors folded in

(2) Unloaded

(3) Loaded

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS

Versions	2.0 dCi	
Engine type (see engine plate)	M9R	
Cubic capacity (cc)	1997	
Type of fuel Octane rating	Diesel The label located in the fuel filler flap indicates the authorised fuels.	
Fuel types that meet European standards and are compatible with the engines of vehicles sold in Europe (in any other case, contact an Approved Dealer).	 Diesel fuel compliant with standard EN 590 contains up to 7 % fatty acid methyl ester in volume.  Diesel fuel compliant with standard EN 16734 contains up to 10 % fatty acid methyl ester in volume.  Diesel fuel compliant with standard EN 15940 contains up to 7% acid methyl ester in volume.	
Spark plugs	—	—

WEIGHTS (in kg) (1/2)

The weights indicated for a basic vehicle without options: they vary depending on the your vehicle's equipment. Contact an approved Dealer.

Versions (marketed depending on country)	Standard VAN	Raised VAN
Maximum Permissible All-Up Weight (MMAC) Maximum permissible weight Total train weight (MTR)	Weights indicated on the vehicle identification plate ➔ 6.2	
Braked trailer weight*	obtained by calculating: GTW - MAM	
Unbraked trailer weight *	750	
Permissible nose weight*	100	
Maximum permissible load on roof	200 (including carrying device)	150 (including carrying device)

* Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat etc.)

Towing is prohibited when the GTW - MAM calculation is equal to zero, or when the GTW is equal to zero (or is not listed) on the identification plate.

- It is important to comply with the towing weights, governed by local legislation in each country and, in particular, laid down in the Road Traffic Regulations. Contact an approved Dealer about any towing equipment.
- When towing, under no circumstances may **the total train weight (vehicle + trailer) be exceeded**. However the following is permitted:
 - rear axle maximum permissible weight exceeded by no more than 15%;
 - maximum permissible all-up weight exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever is reached first).In either case, the maximum speed of the vehicle and trailer must not exceed 48 mph (80 kph), depending on local legislation, and the tyre pressure must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 PSI).
- The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

WEIGHTS (in kg) (2/2)

The weights indicated for a basic vehicle without options: they vary depending on the your vehicle's equipment. Contact an approved Dealer.

COMBI Versions (versions marketed depend on country)	
Maximum Permissible All-Up Weight (MMAC) Maximum permissible weight Total train weight (MTR)	Weights indicated on the vehicle identification plate ➡ 6.2
Braked trailer weight*	obtained by calculating: GTW - MAM
Unbraked trailer weight*	750
Permissible nose weight*	100
Maximum permissible load on roof	200 (including carrying device)

* Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat etc.)

Towing is prohibited when the GTW - MAM calculation is equal to zero, or when the GTW is equal to zero (or is not listed) on the identification plate.

- It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Contact an approved Dealer about adapting any towing equipment.
- When towing, under no circumstances may **the total train weight (vehicle + trailer) be exceeded**. However the following is permitted:
 - rear axle maximum permissible weight exceeded by no more than 15%;
 - maximum permissible all-up weight exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever is reached first).In both cases, the maximum speed of the vehicle and trailer must not exceed 60 mph (100 km/h), depending on local legislation, and the tyre pressure must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 PSI).
- The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND REPAIRS

Original parts are based on strict specifications and are subject to highly-specialised tests. Therefore, they are of at least the same level of quality as the parts fitted originally.

If you always fit genuine replacement parts to your vehicle, you will ensure that it performs well. Furthermore, repairs carried out within the manufacturer's Network using original parts are guaranteed according to the conditions set out on the reverse of the repair order.

SERVICE SHEETS (1/6)

VIN:

Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				

SERVICE SHEETS (2/6)

VIN:

Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				

SERVICE SHEETS (3/6)

VIN:

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page			

SERVICE SHEETS (4/6)

VIN:

Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				

SERVICE SHEETS (5/6)

VIN:

Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				

SERVICE SHEETS (6/6)

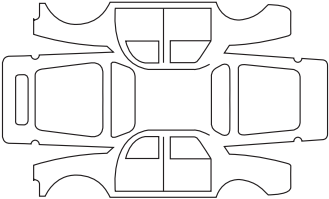
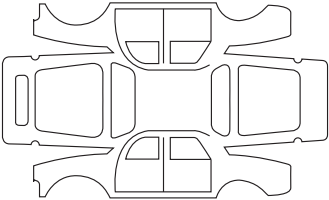
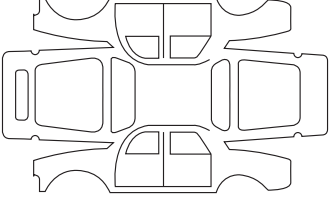
VIN:

Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				
Date:		Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp		
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐ *See specific page				

ANTICORROSION CHECK (1/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

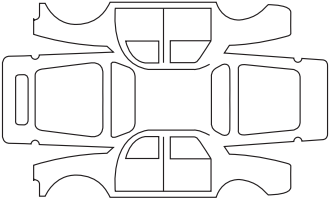
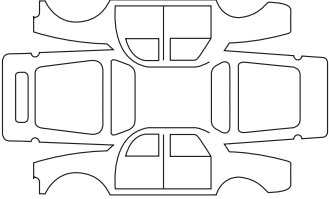
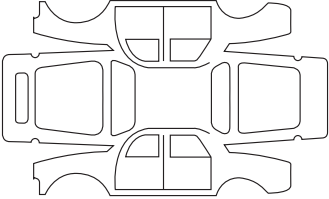
VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK (2/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

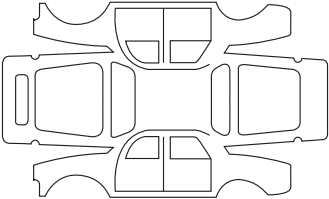
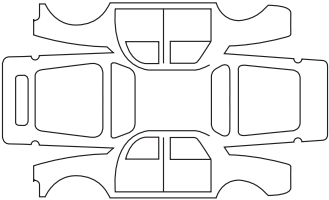
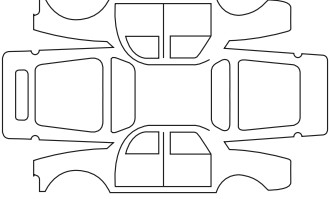
VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK (3/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

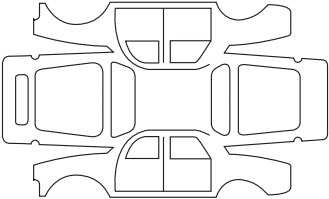
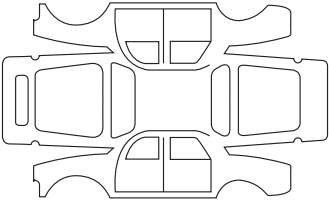
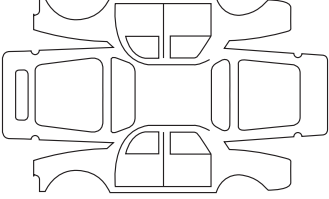
VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK (4/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

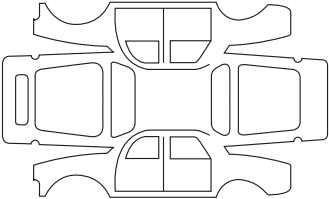
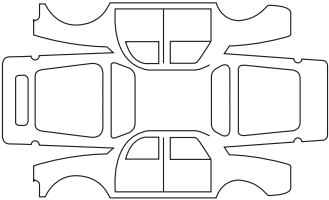
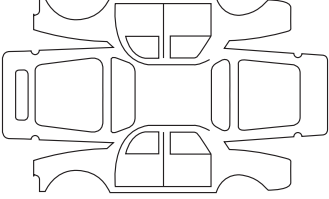
VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK (5/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

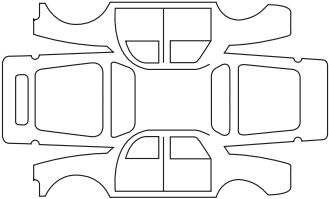
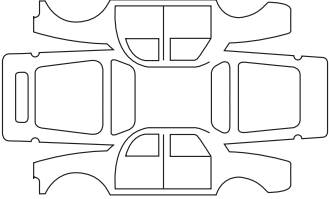
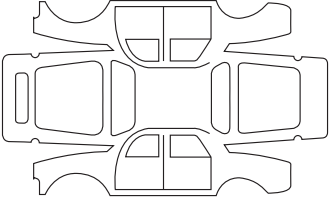
VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK (6/6)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (1/7)

A

ABS	1.102, 2.30 → 2.34
access	
vehicle.....	0.3
accessories.....	2.5, 5.32
accessories - installation	3.49
accessories socket	3.35 – 3.36
adaptive cruise control.....	2.71 → 2.84
AdBlue.....	1.136 → 1.139
additional methods of restraint	
side protection	1.54
to the front seat belts	1.47 → 1.52
to the rear seat belts	1.53
additional methods of restraint	1.55
additive (reagent).....	1.136 → 1.139
adjusting your driving position	1.39 → 1.46, 3.37
advice on antipollution	2.23
air bag	
activating the front passenger air bags.....	1.91
air bag.....	1.47 → 1.52, 1.54 – 1.55, 1.99
air conditioning	3.4 → 3.15
air vents	3.2 – 3.3
airbag	
front passenger airbag deactivation.....	1.89
airbags	0.7
anti-corrosion check	6.19 → 6.24
anti-corrosion protection	4.14
anti-lock braking system: ABS.....	2.30 → 2.34
antipollution	
advice	2.23
armrest	
front.....	1.40, 3.31
armrest	1.40
ashtray.....	3.35 – 3.36
audible and visual signals.....	1.126
automatic gearbox.....	2.16

automatic gearbox (use).....	2.97 → 2.100
automatic gearbox selector lever.....	2.97 → 2.100
automatic locking of the doors while driving	1.38

B

battery	
breakdown recovery	5.15 – 5.16
battery.....	0.9, 1.101, 4.12 – 4.13, 5.15 – 5.16
battery (remote control)	5.28 – 5.29
blind spot warning signal	2.40 → 2.45
blind spot: warning signal	2.40 → 2.45
bonnet.....	4.2 – 4.3
brake fluid	4.8
breakdown recovery	0.10
bulbs	
changing	5.19 → 5.27

C

camera	
reversing camera	2.95 – 2.96
card	1.8 → 1.22
card: battery.....	1.8 → 1.22, 5.30 – 5.31
card: use.....	1.12 → 1.22
catalytic converter.....	2.12 → 2.15
central door locking.....	1.2 → 1.7, 1.22, 1.25 → 1.30, 1.32 – 1.33, 1.35 → 1.38
changing a bulb	5.19 → 5.27
changing a wheel.....	5.10 – 5.11
changing gear.....	2.16 – 2.17, 2.97 → 2.100
child restraint/seat	1.56 – 1.57, 1.59 → 1.76, 1.89
child safety.....	0.4, 1.23 → 1.31, 1.52, 1.56 – 1.57, 1.59 → 1.76, 1.89, 2.4, 3.18 → 3.20
child seats.....	1.56 – 1.57, 1.59 → 1.76
children	0.4, 1.8, 1.56 – 1.57, 3.18 → 3.20
children (safety).....	1.8, 1.24
cigar lighter	3.35 – 3.36

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (2/7)

cleaning:

inside the vehicle	4.17 – 4.18
clock	1.113, 1.117 – 1.118
closing the doors	1.23 – 1.24, 1.38
configuration menu	1.92 → 1.95
control instruments	1.99 → 1.109, 1.117 – 1.118
controls	
steering wheel	3.16 – 3.17
controls	0.5, 1.92 → 1.95, 2.71 → 2.84
cornering light	1.124
courtesy light	3.22 → 3.24, 5.25
cruise control	1.103, 2.66 → 2.70
cruise control-speed limiter	2.62 → 2.70
customising the vehicle settings ...	1.92 → 1.95, 1.131 – 1.132

D

dashboard	0.5, 1.92 → 1.95
daytime running lights	1.2 → 1.4
deadlocking the doors	1.7, 1.22
demisting	
rear screen	3.8 → 3.11
windscreen	3.5, 3.8 → 3.11
dimensions	6.5 → 6.8
dipstick	4.4
display	1.99 → 1.107
doors	1.27 → 1.30, 1.103
doors and tailgate	1.23 → 1.31
doors/tailgate	1.2 → 1.11, 1.22, 1.32 – 1.33, 1.38
driver assistance	0.6, 2.35 → 2.55, 2.58 → 2.61, 2.71 → 2.84
driver's position	0.5, 1.92 → 1.95, 1.99 → 1.103
driving	0.6, 2.2 → 2.7, 2.12 → 2.15, 2.21, 2.25 → 2.55, 2.62 → 2.85, 2.87 → 2.94, 2.97 → 2.100
driving aids	
adaptive cruise control	2.71 → 2.84
driving aids	0.6, 2.35 → 2.55, 2.58 → 2.61, 2.71 → 2.84

driving position

settings	0.4, 1.42 → 1.46
driving recommendations	2.17 → 2.22

E

ECO driving	2.17 → 2.22
ECO mode	1.103, 2.20, 3.10
«ECO» mode function	1.103
electric beam height adjustment	1.125
electric windows	3.18 → 3.20
electronic stability control: ESC	2.30 → 2.34
emergency active braking	2.50 → 2.55
emergency brake assist	2.30 → 2.34
emergency braking	2.30 → 2.34, 2.50 → 2.55
emergency key	1.8 → 1.11
emergency spare wheel	5.2 – 5.3
engine	
technical specifications	6.9
engine coolant	4.7
engine identification	0.8, 6.4
engine oil	4.4 → 4.6
engine oil capacity	4.5 – 4.6
engine oil level	4.4 → 4.6
engine specifications	6.9
engine standby	2.8 → 2.11
engine start/stop button	2.3 → 2.7
environment	2.24
equipment	
fitting	3.47 – 3.48
ESC: electronic stability control	1.102, 2.30 → 2.34
external temperature	1.118

F

faults

operating faults	2.53, 2.61, 2.79, 2.100, 5.40 → 5.47
filling with reagent	1.136 → 1.139

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (3/7)

filter	
air filter	4.9
diesel filter	1.115
oil filter	4.5 – 4.6
particle filter	2.13, 2.15
passenger compartment filter	4.9
fitting a radio	5.39
fittings	3.25 → 3.34
freewheel	2.17
front seat adjustment	1.40 – 1.41
front seatbacks	1.40 → 1.46
front seats	
adjustment	1.39 → 1.42
fuel	
advice on fuel	2.17 → 2.22
consumption	2.17 → 2.22
filling	1.99, 1.133 → 1.135
quality	1.133 → 1.135
fuel consumption	1.110, 2.17 → 2.22
fuel economy	2.17 → 2.22
fuel filler cap	0.3, 1.133 → 1.135
fuel level	1.99 → 1.104
fuel tank	
capacity	1.133
fuel tank capacity	1.133 → 1.135
fuses	0.10, 5.17 – 5.18
G	
gear lever	2.16, 2.97
grab handle	3.25 → 3.34
grip control	2.33
H	
handbrake	1.101, 2.16
«hands-free» card: battery	5.30 – 5.31
hands-free telephone integrated control	3.16 – 3.17

hazard warning lights signal	1.126
headlight beam adjustment	1.125
headrest	1.39, 3.37
heated seats	1.40
heated windscreen	3.8 → 3.11
heating and air conditioning system	3.4 → 3.12, 3.14 – 3.15
heating system	3.4 → 3.13
Hill Start Assist	2.30 → 2.34
horn	1.126
horn:	
flash	1.126
hubcap tool	5.8 – 5.9

I

idle speed	2.86
ignition switch	2.2
indicator lights	5.24
indicators	
driving style	2.19
gear change	2.19
indicators	1.126, 2.42, 5.19 → 5.24
indicators:	
direction indicators	1.126
instrument panel	1.99 → 1.109, 1.136 → 1.139, 2.8 → 2.11, 2.17 → 2.22
information and general advice	0.1
instrument panel	0.5, 1.99 → 1.116, 2.8 → 2.11, 2.17 → 2.22
instrument panel messages	1.108 → 1.116, 1.136 → 1.139, 2.8 → 2.11
interior trim	
maintenance	4.17 – 4.18
Isofix	1.59 – 1.60

J

jack	5.8
------	-----

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (4/7)

K

keys

replacing the battery	5.28 – 5.29
keys	1.2 → 1.6

L

lane departure warning	2.35 → 2.39
levels	0.9, 4.7 → 4.9

levels:

brake fluid	4.8
coolant	4.7
engine oil	1.101
windscreen washer reservoir	4.9

lifting the vehicle

changing a wheel	5.10 – 5.11
------------------------	-------------

lighting

exterior	0.3
----------------	-----

lighting:

exterior	1.119 → 1.126
instrument panel	1.119
interior	3.22 → 3.24, 5.25 → 5.27

lights

adjustment	1.125
changing bulbs	5.19 – 5.20
front	5.19 – 5.20

lights:

adjusting	1.125
brake lights	5.21 → 5.24
dipped beam headlights	1.99, 1.119, 5.19 – 5.20
direction indicators	1.99, 1.126, 5.19 → 5.21
fog lights	1.99, 1.123, 5.21
hazard warning	1.126
main beam headlights	1.99, 1.119, 5.19
number plate lights	5.24
reversing lights	5.21
side lights	1.119, 5.19 → 5.21

lights-on warning buzzer	1.23 → 1.26
load permitted on the roof	6.10 – 6.11
locking the doors	1.2 → 1.11, 1.22 → 1.26, 1.32 – 1.33, 1.35 → 1.38

locking/unlocking the opening elements

deadlocking of opening elements	1.7, 1.22
the hands-free mode	1.22
locking/unlocking the opening elements	1.2, 1.7, 1.12 → 1.22
luggage compartment cover	3.42
luggage retaining net	3.43 – 3.44

M

maintenance	2.23
-------------------	------

maintenance:

bodywork	4.14 → 4.16
interior trim	4.17 – 4.18
mechanical	4.4, 4.12 – 4.13, 6.13 → 6.18
mileage before service	6.13 → 6.18

map

engine not starting in hands-free mode	1.8 → 1.22
use	1.8 → 1.11

map reading lights	3.22 → 3.24
--------------------------	-------------

menu for customising the vehicle settings	1.92 → 1.95
---	-------------

methods of restraint in addition to the seat belts	1.47 → 1.55
--	-------------

mileage before service	1.112
------------------------------	-------

multifunction screen	2.52
----------------------------	------

multimedia equipment	3.16 – 3.17, 5.39
----------------------------	-------------------

N

navigation system	3.16 – 3.17
-------------------------	-------------

O

of warning sound

door/luggage compartment open reminder alarm	1.23 → 1.31
oil change	4.5 – 4.6

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (5/7)

opening the doors..... 1.23 – 1.24
operating faults..... 1.99 → 1.103, 2.5, 2.11, 2.38, 2.53, 2.61,
2.79, 2.100, 5.29, 5.31, 5.40 → 5.47
operation..... 2.97
overspeed buzzer..... 1.107
overspeed warning..... 2.58 → 2.61

P

paint
 maintenance..... 4.14 → 4.16
parking distance control..... 2.87 → 2.94
pedestrian detection..... 2.50 → 2.55
power-assisted steering..... 1.96
precautions during use..... 1.127
pretensioners..... 1.47 → 1.52
puncture..... 0.10, 5.2 → 5.8, 5.10 – 5.11

Q

QR Code 6.3

R

radio..... 3.16 – 3.17
radio frequency remote control/key
 battery..... 5.28 – 5.29
 use..... 1.2 → 1.6
 range with fuel..... 1.99, 1.104 → 1.107
reagent (tank)..... 1.136 → 1.139
reagent quality..... 1.136 → 1.139
reagent tank..... 1.136 → 1.139
reagent tank capacity..... 1.136 → 1.139
rear bench seat..... 3.38 → 3.41
rear seatbacks..... 1.42 → 1.46, 3.38 → 3.41
rear seats
 functions..... 3.38 → 3.41
rear seats..... 1.44 – 1.45
rear view mirrors..... 0.3, 1.97 – 1.98

remote control door locking
 batteries..... 5.28 – 5.29
remote control door locking unit..... 1.2 → 1.4
RENAULT card
 use..... 2.4 → 2.7
replacement
 headlight bulbs..... 5.19 – 5.20
 interior light bulbs..... 5.25 → 5.27
 rear light bulbs..... 5.21 → 5.24
 side light bulbs..... 5.19 – 5.20
replacement parts..... 6.12
reverse gear
 selecting..... 2.16, 2.97 → 2.100
reversing sensor..... 2.87 → 2.94
roof bars..... 3.49
roof rack
 roof bars..... 3.49
running in..... 2.2

S

safety distance warning..... 2.46 → 2.49
safety distances..... 2.46 → 2.49
SCR: selective catalytic reduction..... 1.136 → 1.139
screens
 multimedia screen..... 2.37, 2.41, 2.47
seat belt pretensioners
 front seat belt..... 1.47 → 1.52
seat belts..... 0.7, 1.42 → 1.52, 1.55, 1.103
seats..... 0.4
service sheets..... 6.13 → 6.18
Shift Paddle..... 2.97 → 2.100
side protection devices..... 1.54
sign detection: overspeed warning..... 2.58 → 2.61
signals and lights..... 1.119 → 1.126
speakers
 location..... 5.39

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (6/7)

special features of diesel versions.....	2.12 → 2.15
speed limiter	1.103, 2.62 → 2.65
spoiler	3.49
starting the engine	2.2 → 2.11
steering wheel	
adjustment	1.96
steering wheel controls	3.16 – 3.17
Stop & Start	1.103, 2.8 → 2.11, 2.17
Stop & Start function.....	2.8 → 2.11
stopping the engine	2.3 → 2.7
storage compartment.....	3.25 → 3.34
storage compartments.....	3.25 → 3.34
storage/organisation	0.4
sun visor	3.21
switching on the vehicle ignition	2.2 → 2.7

T

tailgate	3.43 → 3.46
tank	
Brake fluid	4.8
Coolant	4.7
tanks and reservoirs:	
windscreen washer	4.9
technical specifications	6.5 → 6.12
telephone.....	3.16 – 3.17
temperature regulation	3.8 → 3.13
tool kit	5.8
towing	
breakdown	5.36 → 5.38
driving	2.32
towing equipment.....	3.47 – 3.48
towing	0.10
towing a caravan	3.47 – 3.48, 6.10 – 6.11
towing hitch.....	5.8, 5.36 → 5.38
towing rings	3.43 → 3.46
towing weights.....	6.10 – 6.11

traction control.....	2.30 → 2.34
traction control: ASR.....	2.30 → 2.34
transporting children	1.56 – 1.57, 1.59 → 1.76, 1.89
transporting objects	
in the luggage compartment	3.43 → 3.46
on the roof.....	6.10 – 6.11
trims.....	5.9
trip computer and warning system.....	1.99 → 1.103, 1.108 → 1.116
tyre inflation kit.....	5.4 → 5.7
tyre pressure.....	0.8, 1.103, 1.113, 2.22, 2.25 → 2.29, 4.10 – 4.11, 5.5 – 5.6, 5.13
tyre pressure loss warning.....	2.25 → 2.29, 5.5
tyre pressure monitor.....	1.103
tyre pressures.....	4.10 – 4.11, 5.4 → 5.7
tyres.....	0.3, 2.22, 2.25 → 2.29, 4.10 – 4.11, 5.12 → 5.14

U

unlocking the doors	1.32 – 1.33, 1.35 → 1.37
USB socket.....	3.16 – 3.17, 3.35 – 3.36
use in winter	5.14
user precautions	
guidelines.....	1.127

V

variable power-assisted steering	1.96
vehicle detection.....	2.50 → 2.55
vehicle identification	0.8
vehicle identification plates.....	0.8, 6.2
vehicle range	1.111
ventilation	3.2 → 3.15

W

warning lights.....	1.99 → 1.116
washing	4.14 → 4.16
weights	6.10 – 6.11

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (7/7)

welcome aboard your vehicle	
general introduction	0.1
welcome aboard your vehicle	0.1
wheelbrace	5.8
wheels (safety)	5.12 → 5.14
wide angle rear view mirror	1.98, 3.21
windows.....	0.3
windscreen de-icing/demisting	3.8 → 3.11
windscreen washer.....	1.127 → 1.132
wiper blades	0.10, 5.33 → 5.35
wipers	
blades	5.33 → 5.35
wipers	1.127 → 1.132





RENAULT S.A.S. SOCIÉTÉ PAR ACTIONS SIMPLIFIÉE AU CAPITAL DE 533 941 113 € / 13-15, QUAI LE GALLO
92100 BOULOGNE-BILLANCOURT R.C.S. NANTERRE 780 129 987 — SIRET 780 129 987 03591 / TÉL. : 0810 40 50 60

NU 1374-3 – 99 91 045 60S – 08/2021 – Edition anglaise



E3